

1 ENTERTAINMENT

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 8–9

background /'bækgraʊnd/ Noun

if an object is *in the background*, it is behind the main thing you are looking at. Sounds you can hear but are not listening to are *in the background*

Collocates: background music | background noise | in the background

the TV was on in the background | you could see it in the background

• *arrière-plan*

control /kən'trəʊl/ Verb

if you *control* something or *control* how much someone can do something, you check and limit the amount or level of it
my parents control how much time I spend on Minecraft | he's trying to control his diet | you should control how much you eat

Noun: *control*

Collocates: keep control of something | something is under control

you need to keep control of your spending

• *contrôler*

glued /glu:d/ Verb

glue is something you use to stick things together so they can't move. If you say that your headphones *are glued* to your ears, you mean that they are always there and don't move. Or if you say you *are glued* to the TV or your seat, you mean that you don't move because what you're watching is so exciting

Collocates: be glued to something

he's been glued to his desk all day | we were glued to the screen | the pages were cut and then glued together

Noun: *glue*

Collocates: strong/thick glue

use colourless glue if you can

• *coller*

on demand /ɒn dɪ'ma:nd/ Phrase

if you *demand* something you ask for it and want it immediately. So if a service is *on demand* you can ask for and get it immediately

I tend to watch films on demand at home | our programmes are available online and on demand

• *à la demande*

ban /bæn/ Verb

if someone in authority *bans* something, they do not allow it. If they *ban* someone from doing something, they do not allow them to do it

Collocates: ban someone from doing something

my parents banned me from playing video games | he was permanently banned from visiting his ex-wife | all flights have been banned in the volcano region

Noun: *ban* | Adjective: *banned*

the public smoking ban was introduced in 2007 | he was charged with possession of banned publications

• *interdire*

disturbing /dɪ'stɜ:(r)bɪŋ/ Adjective

something that is *disturbing* makes you feel worried or upset

Collocates: find something disturbing

the news was deeply disturbing | viewers may find some scenes disturbing | a disturbing thought struck Melissa

Verb: *disturb* | Adjective: *disturbed*

Collocates: be disturbed by/about/at something

nothing ever seemed to disturb him | his father was disturbed at the lack of progress he was making at school

• *inquiétant*

hilarious /hɪ'leəriəs/ Adjective

something that is *hilarious* is extremely funny

the film was hilarious | hilarious YouTube clips

Adverb: *hilariously* | Noun: *hilarity*

it was hilariously funny | his accent was the cause of much hilarity

• *hilarant*

uplifting /ʌp'liftɪŋ/ Adjective

something that is *uplifting* makes you feel happy and full of hope

it's a really inspiring story, really uplifting | a joyful and uplifting occasion | it was uplifting to see the results of all her hard work

Adjective: *uplifted*

I felt totally uplifted by the end of the film

• *édifiant*

catchy /'kætʃi/ Adjective

a *catchy* tune, slogan, phrase, etc. is one that is very easy to remember

it's an easy tune to remember – so catchy | a great song with a catchy chorus

• *facile à retenir*

over-the-top /əʊvə(r) ðə 'tɒp/ Adjective

if something is *over-the-top*, it is so extreme that it seems silly. You can also use just the initials and say that something is OTT

it was completely over-the-top | his reaction was really over-the-top | it was very funny, without being OTT

- exagéré

commercial /kə'mɜː(r)ʃ(ə)l/ Adjective

commerce is business. If something is *commercial* it is related to business or making money. When you say music or a film is *commercial*, you're suggesting that it isn't very good because it was only made in order to make money and quality was not a major consideration

a commercial TV channel (run as a business, not paid for by a government) | the film had good reviews but wasn't a commercial success (people thought it was good, but it didn't make money)

Adverb: *commercially*

the film was a flop commercially

- commercial

gripping /'grɪpɪŋ/ Adjective

if something is *gripping*, it is extremely exciting

Collocates: a gripping tale/story/drama/novel

the film was absolutely gripping | a really gripping ending

Verb: *grip* | Adjective: *gripped*

the story really grips you from the very start | we were all gripped by the TV reports

- captivant

big-budget /bɪg 'bʌdʒɪt/ Adjective

a *budget* is the amount of money you have available or that you plan to spend on things. A *big-budget* film is one that costs a lot of money to make

Collocates: a big-budget movie/film/production

we've made big-budget dramas and we've also made little half-hour shows | she co-starred with Brad Pitt in the big-budget film "Troy"

Opposite – Adjective: *low-budget*

Collocates: a low-budget movie/film/production

I worked on low-budget films that nobody saw

- à gros budget

inspiring /ɪn'spaɪərɪŋ/ Adjective

something or someone that is *inspiring* makes you excited and strongly interested and enthusiastic

an inspiring teacher | his inspiring leadership was directly responsible for the company's success | an inspiring message of hope for the future

Verb: *inspire* | Adjective: *inspired*

her passion inspires both students and other teachers | it was an inspired performance by the goalkeeper

- exaltant

remake /'riːmeɪk/ Noun

if a film is a *remake*, it has the same story and usually the same title as a film that already exists

a remake of "The Italian Job" | a television remake was produced in 2006

Verb: *remake*

the show has been remade several times

- remake

tear /tɪə(r)/ Noun

tears are small drops of liquid which come from your eyes when you cry. If someone is *in tears*, they are crying because they are upset or because something is sad

Collocates: be in tears | be close to tears | burst into tears

she had tears running down her face | the ending of the film had me in tears (made me cry because it was so sad)

Adjective: *tearful* | Adverb: *tearfully*

her tearful face was turned toward Alice | the girl tearfully shook her head

- larme

stuff /stʌf/ Noun uncount

you can use *stuff* to refer to things such as a substance, a collection of things, events, ideas, or the contents of something in a general way without mentioning the thing itself by name

I hate opera and that kind of stuff | we need to buy some stuff for the house

- chose

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 10–11

enable /ɪn'eɪb(ə)l/ Verb

to *enable* something to happen means to make it possible for that thing to happen

art is the lie that enables us to realise the truth | the long holiday enabled us to finish the repairs to the farmhouse

Adjective: *enabled*

web-enabled mobile devices

- permettre

get away with /get ə'weɪ wɪð/ Phrasal verb

if you *get away with* a crime or with doing something wrong, you are not caught and don't get punished for it

he can't keep getting away with it | it's too risky, you'll never get away with it | he robbed a bank and got away with it

- s'en tirer

urge /ɜː(r)dʒ/ Noun

if you have an *urge* to do something, you suddenly want to do it or feel that you cannot stop yourself doing it

Collocates: feel an urge (to do something)

he was fighting the urge to fall asleep | have you ever had an uncontrollable urge to do something wrong?

Verb: *urge*

Collocates: urge someone to do something

parents who smoke are strongly urged to quit

• *désir*

minimal /ˈmɪnɪm(ə)l/ Adjective

something that is *minimal* uses or involves the smallest amount possible of something

I'd had only a minimal amount of training | the fees they charge are minimal | minimal art

Adverb: *minimally*

office routine was minimally affected during the building works

• *minimum*

democratic /ˌdeməˈkrætɪk/ Adjective

a *democratic* political system involves people voting so that their representatives are chosen by a majority of people. If an activity is *democratic*, it is organised in a way that has the agreement or approval of the majority of people who are involved

art is most definitely not democratic | a democratic country where free speech is guaranteed | school life was far from democratic

Adverb: *democratically* | Noun: *democracy* || Opposite

– Adjective: *undemocratic*

a democratically elected government | the dictatorship was overthrown and democracy restored

• *démocratique*

willing /ˈwɪlɪŋ/ Adjective

if you say that you are *willing* to do something, you mean that you will easily agree to do it and do not have any objections

Collocates: be willing to do something | perfectly/quite willing

I am perfectly willing to wait | finding a willing helper is easier than you think

Adverb: *willingly* | Noun: *willingness* || Opposites

– Adjective: *unwilling* | Adverb: *unwillingly* |

Noun: *unwillingness*

John had never seen men work so willingly or cheerfully | I really appreciate your willingness to help | she unwillingly held out her hand

• *bien disposé*

undergo /ˌʌndə(r)ˈɡəʊ/ Verb

if you *undergo* something, you experience it

we're undergoing a big change in the organisation | the building has undergone some renovations | she underwent an emergency operation

• *subir*

bold /bəʊld/ Adjective

bold colours are very bright and catch your attention very quickly. In books and magazines, *bold* letters are slightly thicker and look darker than the other letters so that they catch your attention easily

don't be scared to wear bold colours this season | headings should be in bold

• *vif/gras*

subtle /ˈsʌt(ə)l/ Adjective

subtle colours, tastes, smells, etc. are not very strong, but in a very pleasant way

subtle colours are softer and more delicate | the subtle flavour of green tea

Adverb: *subtly*

subtly different colours blended to give a calming effect

• *subtil*

conventional /kənˈvenʃ(ə)nəl/ Adjective

if something is *conventional*, it is done in the usual way and is not at all new or different

a conventional portrait | his ideas are all quite conventional | a highly conventional upbringing

Adverb: *conventionally* || Opposite –

Adjective: *unconventional*

a conventionally trained artist | an unconventional approach to art

• *conventionnel*

-AL

Some adjectives are formed by adding -al to a noun. For example, follow *convention* / *conventional* ideas. Have an *accident* / *accidental* damage; good *behaviour* / *behavioural* problems; help *commerce* / have a *commercial* advantage; cause a major *controversy* / a *controversial* decision; a rare *exception* / in *exceptional* circumstances; round the *globe* / a *global* effort; it's not the *norm* / *normal* relations; a big *organisation* / undergo *organisational* changes.

dramatic /drəˈmætɪk/ Adjective

if something is *dramatic*, it is quite exciting and impressive

a dramatic painting of the Battle of Trafalgar | the story ended in a highly dramatic fashion | the whole experience was quite dramatic

Adverb: *dramatically*

he kicked open the door and leapt dramatically into the room

• *impressionnant*

abstract /'æbstrækt/ Adjective

abstract art does not try to represent real people or things but uses shapes and colours in order to create particular feelings or effects

an exhibition of abstract paintings | his work was purely abstract, but full of life and colour

Noun: *abstract*

he submitted two abstracts for the exhibition

• abstrait

ambiguous /æm'biɡjuəs/ Adjective

if something is *ambiguous*, its meaning is not clear and it could be understood in more than one way

his later paintings are quite ambiguous | the interpretation of this ambiguous phrase led to a serious argument between the two professors

Adverb: *ambiguously* | Noun: *ambiguity* || Opposites –

Adjective: *unambiguous* | Adverb: *unambiguously*

he deliberately answered ambiguously | I worded it carefully to avoid ambiguity

• ambigu

interpretation /ɪn'tɜ:(r)pri'teɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

your *interpretation* of something is the particular way you choose to understand it. If something is *open to interpretation*, different people are likely to understand it in several different ways

I think the book's open to interpretation | what's your interpretation of the novel?

Verb: *interpret*

it's difficult to interpret dreams accurately

• interprétation

intimate /'ɪntɪmət/ Adjective

something that is *intimate* is about a person's private life

an intimate painting of the duke's family at home | did they have an intimate relationship (a sexual relationship)? | the newspaper published intimate details of his private life

Adverb: *intimately* | Noun: *intimacy*

things he only talked about in the intimacy of the home

• intime

impression /ɪm'preʃ(ə)n/ Noun

if you get an *impression* about something, you get a feeling about it or form an opinion about it

Collocates: get an impression (about something) | give someone an impression | leave someone with an impression | a first/initial impression | a wrong impression | a good/bad impression | a vivid impression

I got the distinct impression (the very strong impression) that we weren't welcome | I don't want to give you the wrong impression

• impression

strike /straɪk/ Verb

if something *strikes* you in a particular way, it makes you think about it in that way and influences the opinion that you form

Collocates: strike someone as something | be struck by how something happens

doesn't his behaviour strike you as odd? | the first thing that struck me was how few people were there | I was struck by how cheerful she seemed (I noticed it)

Adjective: *striking* | Adverb: *strikingly*

the two books have striking similarities

• frapper

seated /'si:tɪd/ Adjective

if someone is *seated*, they are sitting down. If they are *seated* on something, they are sitting on it

a young man with a white cat seated on his lap | she was seated on the grass | please remain seated until the plane has stopped

Verb: *seat*

I sat down and he seated himself beside me

• assis

symbolic /sɪm'bɒlɪk/ Adjective

a *symbol* is an object, picture, or shape that is used to represent a particular idea or feeling in art or literature. If something is *symbolic*, it uses pictures or shapes to represent ideas or feelings

Collocates: highly/heavily symbolic | symbolic meaning/significance

the picture is heavy with symbolic meaning | animals were highly symbolic figures in Egyptian art | the flowers are symbolic of life (they represent it)

Noun: *symbol* | Verb: *symbolise* | Noun: *symbolism*

Collocates: a symbol of something | a powerful symbol

the dove is traditionally the symbol of peace | trying to analyse the symbolism in the painting

• symbolique

tension /'tenʃ(ə)n/ Noun

tension is a feeling of excitement or fear, or a feeling of distrust between people

the tension builds throughout the film | there is mounting tension between the two communities

Adjective: *tense*

the atmosphere in the city is still tense

• tension

dominant /'dɒmɪnənt/ Adjective

if a person or thing is *dominant*, they have more power or influence than others around them

the dominant partner in the relationship | the company has a dominant position in the world market

Verb: *dominate* | Noun: *dominance*

as usual, Williams dominated the meeting | the political and economic dominance of the USA

• dominant

symbolise /ˈsɪmbəlaɪz/ Verb

if an object, picture, or shape *symbolises* a particular idea or feeling in art or literature, it is used to represent that feeling or idea

the cat symbolises jealousy | a dove is often used to symbolise peace | the event symbolises the country's struggle for democracy

Noun: *symbol* | Adjective: *symbolic* | Noun: *symbolism*

• **symboliser**

jealousy /ˈdʒeləsi/ Noun uncount

jealousy is the feeling of anger you have when someone you like or love seems to be starting a close relationship with someone else

the crime was fuelled by jealousy | Lisa's jealousy was aroused by Patrick's behaviour towards Jennifer

Adjective: *jealous* | Adverb: *jealously*

Collocates: be jealous of someone

a jealous husband | he watched her jealously as she walked through the restaurant

• **jalousie**

affair /əˈfeə(r)/ Noun

if someone has an *affair*, they develop a sexual relationship with someone who is not their long-term partner

Collocates: have an affair

my husband had an affair 20 years ago | he accused her of having an affair

• **liaison**

friction /ˈfrɪkʃ(ə)n/ Noun

if there is *friction* between people, there is unfriendliness or disagreement between them

there was friction between the two sisters | Eric refused to give it back, and that's where the friction arose

• **friction**

bankruptcy /ˈbæŋkrʌptsi/ Noun

bankruptcy is a situation when someone does not have enough money to pay all their debts

Collocates: declare bankruptcy

Steve Jobs brought Apple from near bankruptcy to profitability by 1998

Adjective: *bankrupt* | Verb: *bankrupt*

Collocates: go bankrupt | be declared bankrupt

the company went bankrupt last year | due to poor financial management, the company was bankrupted

• **faillite**

edge /edʒ/ Noun

if there is an *edge* to a situation, people realise that there is some danger or that something exciting might be about to happen

it gave the show a certain edge | the presence of his ex-wife gave the meeting an extra edge

• **suspense**

slice /slaɪs/ Verb

to *slice* something means to cut it into thin pieces using a knife or something else that is sharp

Van Gogh sliced his ear off | slice the courgettes thinly | he sliced his hand open by accident

Noun: *slice* | Adjective: *sliced*

a slice of cheese | a loaf of sliced bread

• **trancher**

restore /rɪˈstɔː(r)/ Verb

to *restore* something that has been badly damaged means to mend it so that it returns to its original condition

the painting couldn't be restored | the cottage was completely restored in 2007 | the aims of the society are to preserve and restore the canal

Noun: *restoration*

the painting underwent significant restoration

• **restaurer**

landscape /ˈlæn(d)ʃkeɪp/ Noun

the *landscape* is the view that you can see when you are in the country, away from towns and buildings. A *landscape* is also a painting or photograph of the countryside

the natural landscape and setting was beautiful | he preferred painting portraits to landscapes

• **paysage**

experimental /ɪkˌspɛrɪment(ə)l/ Adjective

an *experiment* is a scientific test that you do to see what happens under certain conditions. *Experimental* art or music involves trying new methods in an attempt to create something completely different from what has gone before

his paintings became more and more experimental | I was always attracted to experimental music

• **expérimental**

frank /fræŋk/ Adjective

if you are *frank*, you say exactly what you believe in a clear, honest, and truthful way

Collocates: be frank (about something) | be frank with someone

to be frank, I'd never really thought about it | she was quite frank about the affair | I've always been frank with you (told you the truth)

Adverb: *frankly* | Noun: *frankness*

quite frankly, I'm bored with the whole thing | he talked about his past with complete frankness

• **franc**

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 12–13

predictable /prɪ'dɪktəb(ə)/ Adjective

if something is *predictable*, it happens in exactly the way you think it will. If a film or story is *predictable*, it is not very interesting because you can easily guess how it will finish
Collocates: highly/utterly/totally predictable | a predictable result/outcome

other environmental changes are less predictable |

his objections were both predictable and unwelcome

Adverb: *predictably* | Verb: *predict* | Noun: *prediction*

Collocates: accurately predict something | successfully predict something | an accurate prediction | a prediction proves (to be) right/wrong

the results were, predictably, not good | her predictions proved to be correct

• *prévisible*

overcome /əʊvə(r)'kʌm/ Verb

to *overcome* something that is dangerous or difficult means to succeed in doing what you want to do by surviving the danger or achieving something that was difficult

Collocates: overcome an obstacle/barrier/difficulty | successfully overcome something

the story is about overcoming a monster | even the most challenging of our issues were successfully overcome | our role is to help students overcome these obstacles

• *trionpher de*

threatened /'θret(ə)nd/ Adjective

if you feel *threatened* by something or someone, you think they will hurt you or do something bad to you

Collocates: feel threatened (by something/someone)

everyone in the village felt threatened | the person experiencing this anxiety constantly feels threatened

Verb: *threaten* | Adjective: *threatening* |

Adverb: *threateningly* | Noun: *threat*

Collocates: threaten someone with something | threaten to do something | face a threat (of something)

when danger threatens, horses run away | she looked at me and made a threatening gesture | the threat of global warming

• *menacé*

challenge /'tʃæləndʒ/ Noun

a *challenge* is a problem that you face, which will need a lot of effort and determination for you to succeed in defeating it

Collocates: overcome a challenge | tackle a challenge | a serious/tough/major challenge | face a challenge

the monster presents a serious challenge | I had great support that helped me overcome these challenges

Verb: *challenge* | Adjective: *challenging*

none of these statements were challenged by the police | yoga can be a physically challenging activity

• *défi*

present /prɪ'zent/ Verb

if something *presents* a challenge, difficulty, or opportunity, it causes it or provides it

the war presented unique challenges for industry |

this situation presents both opportunity and risk | a number of other cases present similar difficulties

• *poser*

fatal /'feɪt(ə)/ Adjective

an illness or injury that is *fatal* will kill someone. A *fatal* problem or difficulty will have a very bad effect and cause someone or something to fail in what they are trying to do

Collocates: a fatal accident/crash | a fatal mistake | a fatal flaw | prove fatal

does the monster have a fatal flaw? | three fatal accidents happened over the weekend | Brian's fatal mistake was to borrow more than he could afford

Adverb: *fatally*

this economic model was fatally flawed

• *fatal*

reward /rɪ'wɔː(r)d/ Noun

a *reward* is something valuable that you get because you have done something well or done something helpful for someone

rewards such as extra holiday were offered to the most productive team | seeing the patient recover was reward enough

Verb: *reward* | Adjective: *rewarding*

Collocates: be handsomely/generously rewarded | richly/immensely/hugely rewarding

they were handsomely rewarded for their hard work | teaching is an immensely rewarding job

• *récompense*

voyage /'vɔɪdʒ/ Noun

a *voyage* is a long journey, usually across the ocean on a ship

the voyage took over two weeks | the sea was rough throughout the voyage

Noun: *voyager*

the Vikings were great explorers and voyagers

• *voyage*

rags /rægz/ Noun plural

rags are old clothes that are not in good condition. If someone is wearing *rags*, their clothes are in very bad condition because they do not have enough money to buy proper clothes. A *rags-to-riches* story is about someone who was once very poor but who becomes rich

he never bathed, had horrible teeth, and dressed in rags | his rise from rags to riches

• *guenilles*

suicide /su:'saɪd/ Noun

suicide is the action of killing yourself

Collocates: commit suicide

the central character commits suicide | he attempted suicide twice when he was in prison

Adjective: *suicidal*

he'd had suicidal thoughts before

• **suicide**

revenge /rɪ'vendʒ/ Noun uncount

revenge is the action of doing something harmful or bad to someone because you think they did something bad or harmful to you

Collocates: seek revenge | take/get revenge

relatives of the victim were seeking revenge | she got her revenge by accusing him of theft

Verb: *revenge*

Collocates: revenge yourself (by doing something)

he revenged himself by stealing the car keys

• **vengeance**

disguise /dɪs'gaɪz/ Verb

to *disguise* yourself means to change your appearance so that people will not recognise you because you look very different

Collocates: disguise yourself (as someone)

she disguised herself as a police officer | even though he had disguised himself, they caught him before he reached the border | he was disguised as a bus driver

Noun: *disguise*

Collocates: in disguise

he wore a disguise

• **déguiser**

vice versa /ˌvaɪsi 'vɜ:(r)sə/ Adverb

you use *vice versa* to say that a two-part statement can be expressed in either order. For example, "what is art is beautiful and vice versa" means that it is also true that "what is beautiful is art"

men were disguised as women and vice versa (women were disguised as men) | do social problems cause economic problems, or vice versa?

• **vice-versa**

pretend /prɪ'tend/ Verb

if you *pretend*, you behave in a way that deliberately suggests something about you that is not true

they pretend to be someone different | we all pretended not to hear what he'd said | I had to pretend I really liked the film

Noun: *pretence*

his interest was not all pretence

• **prétendre**

poverty /'pɒvə(r)ti/ Noun uncount

poverty is the continuous state of not having enough money to be able to pay for essential things like food, clothing, or rent

the hero was living in poverty | our aim is a world free from extreme poverty

• **pauvreté**

bully /'bʊli/ Verb

to *bully* someone means to treat them very badly because they are not strong enough to be able to fight back

he was often bullied at school | he often bullies colleagues if he thinks they are too weak to respond | soon, other kids were bullying her both online and in person

Noun: *bully* | Noun: *bullying*

we all avoided Mark, the school bully | everyone was worried about bullying in the factory

• **brimer**

encounter /ɪn'kaʊntə(r)/ Verb

to *encounter* something means to experience it

the hero encountered a problem | the idea has encountered fierce opposition

Noun: *encounter*

some violent encounters with the police

• **rencontrer**

reveal /rɪ'vi:l/ Verb

if something *reveals* a fact or something that was not known before, it makes it known

the investigation revealed the causes of the accident | the truth was finally revealed in the last chapter

Adjective: *revealing* | Noun: *revelation*

the expression on her face was particularly revealing | various revelations emerged during the trial

• **révéler**

bound /baʊnd/ Adjective

if something is *bound* to happen, it is certain to happen as a natural result of the present situation

the couple are bound to get together | a healthy lifestyle is bound to help | I suppose it was bound to happen

• **sûr**

assert /ə'sɜ:(r)t/ Verb

to *assert* your power, authority, or rights means to behave in a way that shows you have that power, authority, or right and that you intend to use it

the villain asserted his power over the prisoners | he felt a need to assert his superiority | the king asserted his authority by force

Noun: *assertion* | Adjective: *assertive* | Adverb: *assertively*
an assertion of the rights of all women | you need to adopt a more assertive approach | you need to speak more assertively in class

• **affirmer**

obstacle /'ɒbstək(ə)l/ Noun

an *obstacle* is a problem or difficulty that stops you from going somewhere or from achieving what you are trying to do

lack of money is a serious obstacle | what were the major obstacles you encountered?

• **obstacle**

insight /'ɪnsaɪt/ Noun

an *insight* is a clear way of understanding something

Collocates: *insight into something*

an experience which gave her insight into the struggle of farmers | his writing lacks insight

Adjective: *insightful*

she writes a highly insightful blog

• **aperçu**

get away with /get ə'wei wið/ Phrasal verb

if you *get away with* a crime or with doing something wrong, you are not caught and punished for it

he can't keep getting away with it | he robbed a bank and got away with it

• **s'en tirer**

deed /di:d/ Noun

a *deed* is an action or something that someone does. People usually use the word *deed* when they are making a judgement about whether something was a good or bad action

Collocates: a good/bad deed

the bombing was condemned as an evil deed | a reward for all your good deeds

• **action**

plot /plɒt/ Noun

the *plot* of a story, film, or play is all the linked events that happen during it

Collocates: a complicated/simple plot | a plot develops/unfolds

the plot was interesting, but the writing was awful | a plot twist (an unexpected event in the story that is deliberately meant to surprise people)

• **intrigue**

weapon /'wepən/ Noun

a *weapon* is something such as a gun, knife, or bomb that can be used to deliberately hurt or kill someone

Collocates: nuclear weapons | chemical/biological weapons | a murder weapon

a demonstration against nuclear weapons | weapons were illegally carried across the border

Noun: *weaponry*

she had an interest in military weaponry

• **arme**

flaw /flɔ:/ Noun

a *flaw* is a slight fault in something. If a person has a *flaw*, they have a particular weakness or fault in their character

Collocates: a fatal flaw

the monster has a fatal flaw (a weakness that will definitely lead to failure) | there were several obvious flaws in his plan

Adjective: *flawed* | Adjective: *flawless*

the hero of the story is a deeply flawed character | her performance was almost flawless

• **défaut**

approach /ə'prəʊtʃ/ Verb

to *approach* someone or something means to move towards them so that you get close to them

the hero approaches the monster | a dark figure slowly approached him | I could hear footsteps approaching

Noun: *approach* | Adjective: *approaching*

a heavy footstep announced his approach | the approaching ship was a pirate ship

• **approcher**

confront /kən'frʌnt/ Verb

if you *confront* a difficult situation, you make a strong effort to deal with it successfully. If you *confront* someone who is opposed to you, you deliberately approach them and show you are prepared to fight or argue with them

the hero confronts the monster for the first time | riot police were confronted by angry protestors | we need to confront the problem more directly

Noun: *confrontation* | Adjective: *confrontational*

a confrontation with someone | a confrontation between people

violent confrontations with the police were common | you need to be less confrontational when dealing with strangers

• **affronter**

face /feɪs/ Verb

if you *face* something dangerous or unwanted, if you *are faced* with it, or if it *faces* you, it is present and might cause harm to you

the hero is trapped and faces death | the council was faced with several difficult problems | the second major problem facing the country is the economy

• **faire face à**

exploit /ɪk'splɔɪt/ Verb

to *exploit* something means to use it in a way that gives you an advantage or benefit

he escaped by exploiting the monster's only weakness | the technique exploits developments in satellite technology | the country needs to exploit its rich mineral resources

Noun: *exploitation*

commercial exploitation of wind power is increasing

• **exploiter**

order /'ɔ:(r)də(r)/ Noun singular

if there is *order*, everything is correct and everything happens as it is meant to

they are rewarded and order is restored | steps were taken to maintain social order

• **ordre**

myth /mɪθ/ Noun

a *myth* is a story that has existed for a long time, which is probably not true, but which people like to believe, often because it explains something about the world

Collocates: a popular myth | perpetuate a myth

the myths and legends of the ancient Greeks | a myth that explains why the sea is salty

Adjective: *mythical* | Noun: *mythology* |

Adjective: *mythological*

Collocates: popular mythology | classical/Greek/Celtic mythology

Hermes is the messenger god of classical mythology | paintings of mythological scenes

• **mythe**

defeat /dɪ'fi:t/ Verb

to *defeat* someone means to beat them in a fight, argument, election, or sport

Collocates: decisively/heavily/easily defeat someone | defeat an enemy/opponent

religious stories, like David defeating the giant Goliath | the right-wing candidates were soundly defeated | the Japanese decisively defeated Russia in 1905

Noun: *defeat*

Collocates: suffer a defeat | admit defeat

she hated to admit defeat

• **défaite**

tire /'taɪə(r)/ Verb

if you *tire* of something, you become bored with it because it is no longer new or interesting to you

Collocates: never tire of something

we never tire of these plots | many pilots soon tire of the same routine | she quickly tired of his dreadful jokes

Adjective: *tired*

Collocates: be/get/grow tired of something

I grew tired of his rudeness | I'm tired of arguing with you

• **se fatiguer**

fulfil /fʊl'fɪl/ Verb

to *fulfil* a duty, requirement, or obligation means to succeed in doing or providing what is necessary

these plots fulfil a deep psychological need for moral order | we will be able to fulfil all our orders before Christmas (deliver all the goods that have been ordered) | the school made sure it fulfilled its legal obligations

Noun: *fulfilment*

we can't guarantee fulfilment of last minute requests

• **remplir / réaliser**

psychological /ˌsaɪkə'lɒdʒɪk(ə)/ Adjective

psychological means relating to someone's mind and thoughts

doctors had dismissed her illness as "purely psychological" (they believed she only thought she was ill and wasn't really ill) | the psychological well-being of children is very important | it may result in psychological and social problems

Noun: *psychology* | Adverb: *psychologically*

her teaching interests include general psychology and developmental psychology | his experiences in the war left him psychologically damaged

• **psychologique**

moral /'mɒrəl/ Adjective

moral issues, choices, or beliefs are based on ideas of what is right and wrong

it shows children the importance of moral choices | suicide is a moral issue | you have a moral obligation to do something | a moral duty

Noun: *morality* | Adverb: *morally* || Opposites –

Adjective: *immoral* | Noun: *immorality*

is morality a human invention? | any action that is not morally wrong must be morally right | she believes that using food crops as fuel is immoral

• **moral**

2 SIGHTSEEING

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 16–17

affluent /'æflu:ənt/ Adjective

if someone is *affluent*, they have a lot of money and are able to live comfortably. If an area is *affluent*, it has expensive housing and shops that sell good quality items, and the people who live there are quite rich

Collocates: an affluent suburb/neighbourhood/area | an affluent lifestyle

an affluent, carefree lifestyle | Evans was born into an affluent family in North London | there are pockets of poverty, but in general this is an affluent area

Noun: *affluence*

the family lived in relative affluence

• aisé

grand /grænd/ Adjective

if something is *grand*, it is big and impressive

the houses looked very grand | a grand public building | he's got grand plans

Noun: *grandeur*

the 18th century grandeur of the palace

• majestueux

hideous /'hidiəs/ Adjective

something that is *hideous* is extremely ugly or horrible

a hideous modern building | she looks hideous in that dress | how could anyone compose such hideous music?

Adverb: *hideously*

they're hideously expensive (extremely expensive)

• hideux

historic /hɪ'stɔrɪk/ Adjective

a building or event that is *historic* was important in the past

Collocates: a historic building/landmark/site

many historic buildings were destroyed in the fire | the entire district is listed as a national historic landmark

• historique

deprived /dɪ'praɪvd/ Adjective

a place that is *deprived* is one where very poor people live. You can also say that a person is *deprived*

Collocates: a deprived childhood/background | a deprived area

one of the most deprived areas in the country | a deprived inner city school | deprived children

Noun: *deprivation*

a life full of hardship and deprivation

• défavorisé

residential /,rezɪ'denʃ(ə)l/ Adjective

a *residential* area is one where most of the buildings are houses and flats where people live, rather than shops or offices

Collocates: a residential area/neighbourhood/suburb

new residential areas are still being developed | a mix of commercial, residential and industrial areas

Noun: *resident* | Noun: *residence*

local residents were told to stay inside | the fire destroyed several residences nearby

• résidentiel

rough /rʌf/ Adjective

a *rough* area, school, or other place is one where there is a lot of crime and violence

tourists should keep away from such rough areas | it was the roughest school in the town | his day to day struggles in the rough streets of Mumbai

• mal fréquenté

run-down /rʌn 'daʊn/ Adjective

a building that is *run-down* is not in good condition because it is old and hasn't been looked after well. You can also say that an area of a town or city is *run-down*

some run-down buildings | the school is rather run-down | some parts of the city are very run-down

• délabré

stunning /'stʌnɪŋ/ Adjective

something that is *stunning* is very beautiful. You can also describe a very attractive person as *stunning*

Collocates: absolutely stunning | stunning scenery | a stunning view

the room looked stunning and was arranged beautifully | she's absolutely stunning | a stunning view from the hotel window

Adverb: *stunningly*

a stunningly beautiful woman

• étourdissant

base /beɪs/ Verb

if a business or organisation is *based* somewhere, that is where its main offices are. If a person is *based* somewhere, that is where they normally live or work when they are not travelling for their job

I'm based in Amsterdam now, but spend one week a month in Berlin | the company moved to the London area, and based itself in Barnet

• baser

dominate /ˈdɒmɪneɪt/ Verb

if something *dominates* a place or situation, it is bigger or more important than other things, and stops people noticing or thinking about anything else

the new skyscrapers really dominate the city | the town is dominated by a huge power station | the economy dominated the election campaign

Adjective: *dominant* | Noun: *dominance*

the company has a dominant position in the world market | the political and economic dominance of the USA

- *dominer*

knock down /nɒk 'daʊn/ Phrasal verb

to *knock down* a building means to destroy it. A more formal word is *demolish*

my old school is going to be knocked down | they're knocking down some of the old high-rise blocks | I think it's time they knocked it down

- *démolir*

soar /sɔː(r)/ Verb

if prices *soar*, they increase very quickly and by a large amount. If the rate or level of something *soars*, it increases greatly and quickly. A less formal expression is *shoot up*

property prices in London have soared | prices are soaring in the area | unemployment has soared to 15%

Adjective: *soaring*

soaring levels of student debt

- *monter en flèche*

INCREASES AND DECREASES

There are a lot of words used to describe increases and decreases. For example, prices *soared* (increased a lot) or prices *plunged* (decreased a lot).

Increase: *soar, shoot up, rocket, climb, surge, jump, rise, creep up (slowly)*.

Decrease: *plunge, plummet, crash, drop, fall, slide*.

house /haʊz/ Verb

to *house* something means to be the building where that thing is or where it operates from

the old police station now houses an art gallery | almost all public libraries now house a computer lab | the office was housed temporarily in old government buildings

- *abriter*

steer clear /stiə(r) 'kliə(r)/ Phrase

if you *steer clear* of something, you deliberately do not go there or have anything to do with it

it's a rough part of town – I'd steer clear of it if I were you | he tried to steer clear of the reporters

- *rester à l'écart de*

investment /ɪn'ves(t)mənt/ Noun

investment is the use of money for an activity which you hope will have a good effect, either because it will help create something useful, or because it will make money for you. An *investment* is also something you buy which you hope will increase in value over the years

Collocates: private/public investment | foreign/inward investment

the whole area needs renovation and investment | a poor investment, likely to achieve only a 6% return

Verb: *invest* | Noun: *investor*

the plan requires investing £50 million over five years | the business needs to attract more investors

- *investissement*

stab /stæb/ Verb

to *stab* someone means to attack and hurt them by pushing a knife into them

he was stabbed outside the nightclub | he was stabbed to death | she stabbed him twice and ran downstairs

Noun: *stab* | Noun: *stabbing*

in one incident a man suffered stab wounds | there have been three stabbings so far this month

- *poignarder*

property /ˈprɒpə(r)ti/ Noun

property is land, houses or flats. The word *property* is used especially when talking about its value, its ownership, or when someone is buying or selling land or houses

property prices in London have risen 10% this year | a large one-bedroom property suitable for a couple or a small family

- *propriété*

glimpse /glɪmps/ Noun

if you get a *glimpse* of something or someone, you see them for a very short time

Collocates: catch/get a glimpse of someone/something
I caught a glimpse of the stadium from the train | we got a glimpse of the sea

Verb: *glimpse*

I glimpsed a man walking past the house

- *aperçu*

site /saɪt/ Noun

a *site* is a place where something is or where something happens

Collocates: a building site | a burial site

it's on the site of a much older church | a building site (where building work is going on)

Verb: *site*

their cities were typically sited near rivers

- *site*

tomb /tu:m/ Noun

a *tomb* is a place where a dead person is buried, especially when this is covered by a stone structure

the church contains the tomb of the last emperor | there are five people buried in the tomb

- tombe

emperor /'emp(ə)rə(r)/ Noun

an *emperor* is a person who controls not just one country but several countries. These countries are known as an *empire*

the emperor had absolute power | a magnificent statue of the emperor

Adjective: *imperial*

he was not afraid to use his imperial authority

- empereur

erect /'ɪrɛkt/ Verb

to *erect* something means to build it

the monument was erected in 1928 | they have erected a security fence around the factory | trying to erect a tent

Noun: *erection*

the erection of a new tower followed a year later

- ériger

landmark /'læn(d),mɑ:(r)k/ Noun

a *landmark* is a famous building or monument that a lot of people recognise. A *landmark* is also an event that stands out as being very significant

the Statue of Liberty and other well-known landmarks | the revolution was a landmark in French history

- monument connu

boom /bu:m/ Verb

a *boom* is a period when a country's economy is very successful and when there is a lot of business activity. When this is happening, you can say that the economy *is booming*

the area was already starting to boom | the economy was booming | business is booming at the moment

Adjective: *booming* | Noun: *boom*

a booming economy | a boom in house prices

- vague de prospérité

tile /taɪl/ Noun

tiles are flat, usually square, pieces of a solid material that are stuck onto walls or floors as a covering or as decoration. *Tiles* are also used as the top covering of roofs

Collocates: *floor/wall tiles | roof tiles*

how many tiles will the roof need? | ceramic floor tiles

Verb: *tile* | Adjective: *tiled* | Noun: *tiler* | Noun: *tiling*

we're going to tile the lower half of the walls | a tiled hall | he worked as a decorator and tiler | elegant Victorian tiling in the entrance hall

- carreau

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 18–19

band /bænd/ Noun

a *band* is a group of musicians who play music together

Collocates: *a rock/punk/brass/jazz band | a dance band | a live band*

a comfortable bar with a jazz band | the band performs regularly in Italy

- groupe

costume /'kɒstju:m/ Noun

a *costume* is a special set of clothes that people wear for a particular occasion or event, such as a parade or street festival

a national costume | she was wearing a very elaborate costume

- costume

mask /mɑ:sk/ Noun

a *mask* is something that covers part or all of someone's face. People sometimes wear decorative *masks* at a party or celebration. Robbers sometimes wear *masks* so that no one will be able to see their faces and recognise them later

two robbers entered the store wearing masks | the children wore carnival masks and costumes

Adjective: *masked*

three masked men burst into the bank

- masque

bonfire /'bɒn,faɪə(r)/ Noun

a *bonfire* is a big fire outdoors, either in order to burn rubbish or as part of a celebration. In Britain, Bonfire Night is on November 5th, when people have *bonfires* and let off fireworks to remember the day when Guy Fawkes tried to blow up the Houses of Parliament in 1605

we're making a bonfire | the bonfire didn't go out till the morning

- feu de joie

fireworks display /'faɪə(r)wɜ:(r)ks dɪspleɪ/ Noun

fireworks are devices that create colourful moving shapes and patterns in the sky. They use explosive chemicals and often make a loud noise when they are lit. *Firework displays* are large public events when lots of large and impressive fireworks are set off to celebrate occasions like New Year's Day or Independence Day in the United States

Collocates: *a fireworks display/show*

the fireworks started going off at 7 o'clock | a spectacular fireworks display

- feu d'artifice

parade /pə'reɪd/ Noun

a *parade* is a big public event when a lot of people or vehicles go through the streets of a town as part of a big celebration

the parade took over an hour to pass by the front of our shop | there were street parades and then fireworks in the evening

- défilé

set up /'set ʌp/ Phrasal verb

to set something *up* means to do what is necessary for it all to work properly

we set up the sound system outside the town hall | she spent the evening setting up her new computer | the lighting in the theatre had been very badly set up

- installer

spectacular /spek'tækjʊlə(r)/ Adjective

if something is *spectacular*, it is extremely impressive to look at or watch

Collocates: absolutely/truly spectacular | spectacular scenery | a spectacular view

a spectacular show | the dancing was absolutely spectacular | the scenery is absolutely spectacular

Adverb: *spectacularly*

the theatre is spectacularly decorated

- spectaculaire

shower /'ʃaʊə(r)/ Verb

if someone *is showered with* something, other people throw it over them. You can also say that you *shower* someone *with* gifts if you give them a lot of gifts, or *shower* them with praise if lots of people say positive things about them

the couple are showered with confetti | they showered her with presents | viewers showered praise on the film

- comblé de

sweep up /'swi:p ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if you *sweep up* things that are on the floor, you use a brush to bring them together so that you can throw them away when you are cleaning somewhere and making it tidy

we had to sweep up all the confetti afterwards | he swept up the broken glass | I had a job sweeping up hair at the barber's shop

- balayer

uni /'ju:ni/ Noun

uni is a short form of the word university, used especially by students

most uni students here get part-time jobs | he's away at uni | back in my uni days I regularly stayed up all night

- université

shoot up /'ʃu:t ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if prices *shoot up*, they increase very quickly and by a large amount. If the rate or level of something *shoots up*, it increases greatly and quickly. A more formal word is *soar*
plane fares really shoot up at Easter | interest rates have shot up in recent months | his blood pressure shot up dangerously

- monter en flèche

stick to /'stɪk tu/ Phrasal verb

if you *stick to* something, you continue to do it or use it rather than changing to something different

the locals stick to wearing traditional costumes | let's stick to the original plan | he stuck to his principles

- s'en tenir à

transform /træns'fɔ:(r)m/ Verb

to *transform* something means to change it so that it is very different, and usually better than it was before

the city is transformed during the carnival | mobile phones have transformed our lives | the Internet has transformed the way we do business

Noun: *transformation*

Collocates: undergo a transformation | a complete transformation

the building's transformation from a school to a community centre

- transformer

land /lænd/ Verb

if something *lands* on a surface or *lands* on you, it falls there from above

a wasp landed on my arm | toast always lands with the buttered side down | he fell out of the tree and landed on his shoulder

- se poser / atterrir

join in /'dʒɔɪn ɪn/ Phrasal verb

if you *join in* an activity that other people are doing, you start to take part in it along with the others

we joined in the fun | come and join in! | when the dancing started, she was too shy to join in

- participer

set off /'set ɒf/ Phrasal verb

to *set off* a device that will explode or make a noise means to make it explode or make a noise

people were setting off fireworks in the street | burglars set off the alarm when they broke the door down

- déclencher / faire exploser

attach /ə'tætʃ/ Verb

to *attach* something to something else means to fix it there so that the two things stay together. To *attach* something to an email means to send a computer file along with the message you have written, for example containing photos or documents

I've attached a few photos | my mail software won't let me attach files bigger than 2MB | my electronic business card is attached

Noun: *attachment*

I've sent three photos in the attachments

- *joindre*

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 20–21

amusement /ə'mju:zmənt/ Noun

amusement is any activity that is not work and that you do because you enjoy it. An *amusement park* is a place where there are a lot of machines that you can ride on for pleasure and fun, and where you can play games in order to try and win prizes

the amusement park is open from April to October | there are two amusement arcades by the beach

- *divertissement*

dedicated /'dedɪˌkeɪtɪd/ Adjective

if something is *dedicated* to a particular subject or activity, it deals only with that subject or activity and not with anything else

the museum opened a new wing dedicated exclusively to Asian art | a dedicated collector of 20th century Russian maps | we are dedicated professionals who understand the business of selling houses

Verb: *dedicate*

she dedicated her life to the fight against poverty

- *dédié*

donation /dəʊ'neɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

a *donation* is money or goods that someone gives to help or support a charity or other organisation

Collocates: *make a donation | a generous donation | request a donation | accept a donation*

we've received some very generous donations | these donations have helped the theatre stay open

Verb: *donate* | Noun: *donor*

Collocates: *donate something to something*

they donated £2,000 to the hospital | an anonymous donor

- *don*

oversee /ˌəʊvə(r)'si:/ Verb

if you *oversee* an activity, process, or organisation, you are in charge of it and it is your job to make sure that everything happens properly and in the way it is meant to

having overseen the collection, I know the exhibition will be sensational | as regional chief, he oversaw four research laboratories | he oversees the daily running of the centre

Noun: *oversight*

a board of directors will provide oversight of the charity's operations

- *superviser*

military /'mɪlɪ(ə)ri/ Adjective

military means relating to the army and other armed forces of a country

Collocates: *military personnel/leaders/forces | military equipment | military action/campaign/operation/exercise/conflict/intervention | military base | military aid*

an exhibition of old military vehicles | serving military officers

Noun: *military*

the military launched the attack after dark

- *militaire*

tank /tæŋk/ Noun

a *tank* is a military vehicle that is made of very strong and thick metal to protect it, that has several guns, and that can travel over difficult ground

a regiment of armoured tanks | anti tank weapons (guns that are powerful enough to damage a tank)

- *tank*

spin /spɪn/ Verb

if someone or something *spins* around, they move round and round in circles, usually quickly

all that spinning around has made me dizzy | the helicopter blades started to spin round | the car spun round twice before crashing into the tree

- *tourner*

planning permission /'plæniŋ pə(r),mɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun uncount
in Britain, *planning permission* is official permission from a local authority that allows someone to build a house or make changes to an existing house

Collocates: *apply for planning permission | grant planning permission | refuse planning permission*

the club has applied for planning permission to extend the clubhouse | planning permission was granted last April

- *permis de construire*

expansion /ɪk'spænj(ə)n/ Noun

the *expansion* of something is an increase in its size
economic expansion slowed considerably in the 1970s | *the company is set for a major expansion*

Verb: *expand*

the business expanded dramatically

• développement

desire /dɪ'zaɪə(r)/ Noun

someone's *desire* for something is their strong wish to have or achieve that thing

Collocates: a desire for something | a desire to do something | a strong desire

we understand the club's desire to boost its income | *they have a genuine desire to learn*

Verb: *desire* | Adjective: *desirable* | Adjective: *desired* |

Noun: *desirability* || Opposite – Adjective: *undesirable*

those who sincerely desire peace | *previous experience is desirable but not essential* | *his actions achieved the desired result* | *there is disagreement about the desirability of this kind of development*

• désir

tension /'tenʃ(ə)n/ Noun

tension is a feeling of distrust between people

there is mounting tension between the two communities | *the tension finally erupted into violence on the streets*

Adjective: *tense*

there was a tense silence in the room

• tension

opposition /,ɒpə'zɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun uncount

if there is *opposition* to something, people disagree with it and try to stop it from happening or continuing

why is there so much opposition to the proposal? | *there was strong opposition to the expansion plan*

Verb: *oppose* | Adjective: *opposed* | Noun: *opponent*

Collocates: be opposed to something

a majority of Scots voters opposed independence | *we are strongly opposed to nuclear weapons* | *he had opponents both in his own party and in the government party*

• opposition

promote /prə'məʊt/ Verb

if you *promote* something, you support or encourage it, and want people to become aware of it

he went on TV to promote his latest book | *a new campaign to promote recycling* | *she is raising awareness and promoting peace through education*

Noun: *promotion*

Collocates: the promotion of something

trade promotion activity

• promouvoir

persuasion /pə(r)'swɛɪʒ(ə)n/ Noun uncount

persuasion is the act of talking to someone and making them believe what you want them to believe or do what you want them to do, even if they do not want to at first

Collocates: gentle/firm persuasion | be open to persuasion

she used her powers of persuasion to convince him to come out | *he didn't need much persuasion to come to the cinema*

Verb: *persuade* | Adjective: *persuasive* |

Adverb: *persuasively* | Noun: *persuasiveness*

Collocates: persuade someone to do something

how do I persuade my colleagues to help? | *there was persuasive evidence of his guilt* | *she spoke clearly and persuasively* | *his persuasiveness overcame all the objections*

• persuasion

forthcoming /fɔː(r)θ'kʌmɪŋ/ Adjective

a *forthcoming* event has been planned and is due to happen soon

she talked about her forthcoming trip | *the forthcoming general election* | *their forthcoming wedding*

• à venir

innovative /'ɪnəveɪtɪv/ Adjective

something that is *innovative* involves the use of new ideas to create something that is original

an innovative approach to traffic management | *the new packaging has an innovative design* | *his ideas did not seem very innovative*

Verb: *innovate* | Noun: *innovation* | Noun: *innovator*

all organisations need to constantly innovate and learn | *the industry grew rapidly thanks to the latest innovations* | *we need to identify the next generation of innovators*

• innovant

campaign /kæm'peɪn/ Noun

a *campaign* is a set of organised activities that are intended to achieve a particular result

Collocates: a campaign against something | a campaign for something | an advertising/marketing campaign | an election campaign

an extensive public education campaign | *their latest advertising campaign was launched last year*

Verb: *campaign* | Noun: *campaigner*

Collocates: campaign against something | campaign for something

a protest group campaigned against the proposed reforms | *a campaigner for political freedom*

• campagne

development /dɪ'veləpmənt/ Noun

a *development* is a set of new buildings, or changes made to existing buildings so that they can start being used for a different purpose

Collocates: a housing development

a campaign against the new tourist development | a housing development is now being planned along the canal

Verb: *develop* | Noun: *developer*

the site will be developed for new housing | private developers built the new housing estate

• zone

wing /wɪŋ/ Noun

a *wing* is a part at the side of a building which sticks out from the main building

Prince Charles officially opened the new wing of the gallery | the east wing of the castle was built in 1374

• aille

faint /feɪnt/ Verb

if you *faint*, you become unconscious, for example because you are not well or because you are too hot or because you have had a strong emotional feeling

I think I'm going to faint | she almost fainted when she heard the news | she was the sort of girl who wouldn't scream and faint in a crisis

• s'évanouir

technically /'teknɪkli/ Adverb

if something is *technically* true or technically possible, then it is true or possible, but not very relevant or likely

Collocates: be technically possible | be technically true

it is technically possible to get a visa to travel there |

it's technically feasible, but it would be too expensive to manufacture it commercially

• techniquement

affordable housing /ə,fɔ:(r)dəb(ə)l 'hauzɪŋ/ Noun uncount

affordable housing is flats or houses that are available to rent or buy at prices which ordinary people can afford, especially when they are in an area where most housing is very expensive. Some areas need *affordable housing* so that essential workers such as nurses and teachers can live there and work in the local schools and hospitals

a desperate shortage of affordable housing | the area offers affordable housing and excellent schools

• logements sociaux

leisure /'leɪʒə(r)/ Noun uncount

leisure is time when people are not working and can do activities that they enjoy

Collocates: leisure time | leisure pursuits/activities | a leisure centre/complex/facility

my leisure time was spent reading crime novels | leisure pursuits such as golf or tennis

• loisir

3 THINGS YOU NEED

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 26–27

hang up /'hæŋ ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if you *hang* something *up*, you put it somewhere so that the top of it is attached to something like a wall or a hook, and the rest of it can move freely

I washed my clothes and hung them up to dry | hang your coat up in the hall, then come through

• accrocher

crack /kræk/ Noun

a *crack* is a line you can see on something made of china or glass that shows it is damaged

there was a crack in one of the roof tiles and it started leaking | an old mug with a crack in it

Verb: *crack* | Adjective: *cracked*

the dish cracked when I put it in the oven | the jug was badly cracked

• fêlure

leak /li:k/ Verb

if something *leaks*, liquid or gas can escape from it when it is not supposed to. If liquid or gas *is leaking*, it is escaping from somewhere when it is not supposed to

there was a crack in one of the roof tiles and it started leaking | the radiator is leaking | water was leaking out through the broken pipe

Noun: *leak* | Noun: *leakage*

Collocates: *spring a leak*

our dishwasher has sprung a leak (has suddenly developed a leak) | the school had to close because of a nearby leakage of dangerous chemicals

• fuir

mend /mend/ Verb

if you *mend* something that is broken or damaged, you do something to it to return it to the state it was in before it became broken or damaged

he tried to mend the rip in his trousers | I need to mend my glasses | can you take my shoes in to be mended?

• réparer

rip /rɪp/ Noun

a *rip* is a long cut or hole in some cloth or paper

there's a rip in the sheet | there were no rips or tears in the leather

Verb: *rip* | Adjective: *ripped*

I've ripped my jacket | wearing ripped jeans

• déchirure

smash /smæʃ/ Verb

if something *smashes*, it breaks into a lot of very small pieces

I knocked over a cup and it smashed on the floor | I'm sorry, I've accidentally smashed a glass | they threatened to smash his windows

• casser

bandage /'bændɪdʒ/ Noun

a *bandage* is a long piece of cloth that you wrap around a part of your body that is injured

I wrapped the bandage round his arm | he had a bandage on his hand

Verb: *bandage*

we bandaged his leg

• bandage

bucket /'bʌkɪt/ Noun

a *bucket* is a container with a handle and an open top that you use for carrying water. The amount that a *bucket* can contain is a *bucketful*

Collocates: *a bucket of water*

a plastic bucket | the bucket contained a sponge as well as warm soapy water

Noun: *bucketful*

she pulled a bucketful of water from the well

• seau

needle /'ni:d(ə)l/ Noun

a *needle* is a thin pointed piece of metal that you put a thread through and use for sewing things. A *knitting needle* is a long thin pointed piece of plastic or wood that you use for knitting

a needle and thread | he could hear the clicking of the knitting needles

• aiguille

clip /klɪp/ Noun

a *clip* is a small piece of metal or plastic that holds something in position

a paper clip | she bought a new hair clip

Verb: *clip*

clip the papers together

• pince

handle /'hænd(ə)l/ Noun

a *handle* is the part of a device or tool that you hold in your hand when you are using it or if you have to pick it up

the handle of the frying pan was too hot to hold | a plastic bucket with a metal handle

• poignée

rub /rʌb/ Verb

if you *rub* a part of your body, you use your hand to press on it and move your hand backwards and forwards. If you *rub* something into a surface, you press it into the surface by pushing it backwards and forwards across the surface

rub some salt into the meat | he was rubbing his hair with a towel

- frotter

stain /steɪn/ Noun

a *stain* is an unwanted mark on something that is very difficult to remove

there was a coffee stain on his shirt | some stains are difficult to remove

Verb: *stain* | Adjective: *stained*

blood from the accident stained the floor | he wore dirty jeans and a stained T-shirt

- tache

wax /wæks/ Noun uncount

wax is a solid substance that is used to make candles. *Hair wax* is a soft substance that you put on your hair to hold it in shape

some candle wax dripped onto the table | wax turns to liquid as it melts

- cire

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 28-29**hazard** /'hæzə(r)d/ Noun

a *hazard* is something that is dangerous and might cause damage to someone or something

Collocates: a fire hazard | a health hazard | pose a hazard | constitute a hazard

it had become a health hazard | firefighters face a lot of hazards

Adjective: *hazardous*

hazardous chemicals

- danger

veteran /'vet(ə)rən/ Noun

a *veteran* is someone who was involved in something for a long time, or a long time ago. A war *veteran* is a soldier who fought in a particular war

a Vietnam veteran | a veteran of several election campaigns (someone who has taken part in them)

Adjective: *veteran*

the veteran French photographer

- vétéran / ancien

commander /kə'mɑːndə(r)/ Noun

a *commander* is an officer in charge of a group of soldiers or of a military operation

an air force commander | the commander ordered his men to fire

Verb: *command*

each regiment was commanded by a colonel

- commandant

trauma /'trɔːmə/ Noun

a *trauma* is a very horrible and upsetting experience that affects you for a long time

he reacted badly to the trauma of his father's death | anxiety can be caused by childhood trauma

Adjective: *traumatic* | Verb: *traumatise*

the treatment may be emotionally traumatic for many children | it traumatised her for life

- traumatisme

obsession /əb'seɪ(ə)n/ Noun

if you have an *obsession* with something, you think about it or do it all the time and cannot change your behaviour

Collocates: an obsession with (doing) something

she seemed to have an obsession with cleaning | behaviour that was bordering on obsession

Adjective: *obsessive* | Adjective: *obsessional* |

Adverb: *obsessively* | Verb: *obsess*

Collocates: be obsessed with something

an obsessive desire to keep fit | some people are obsessional about cleanliness and tidiness | I listen to Beethoven almost obsessively every night | why are people so obsessed with celebrities?

- obsession

settle /'set(ə)l/ Verb

if you *settle* somewhere, you start to live there permanently

they settled just north of London | those pioneers who settled in the American West

Noun: *settler*

European settlers arrived, starting around 1845

- s'installer

pile /paɪl/ Noun

a *pile* is an arrangement of things on top of each other

she arranged the letters in neat piles | a pile of junk in the corner of the room

Verb: *pile*

she sat at a desk piled high with papers

- pile

acquire /ə'kwaiə(r)/ Verb

to *acquire* something means to get it, for example by buying it

he acquired a number of valuable paintings | he had acquired a reputation as a troublemaker | to acquire knowledge

Noun: *acquisition*

the acquisition of language

• **acquérir**

resist /rɪ'zɪst/ Verb

if you *resist* something you like, you stop yourself from doing it or having it even though you want to. If you *resist* something you don't want, you try to stop it from happening

Collocates: resist (doing) something | resist (the) temptation (to do something)

he resisted arrest by the police | I couldn't resist having a look inside | it's difficult to resist an offer like that

Adjective: *resistant* | Noun: *resistance*

Collocates: be resistant to something | resistance to something

the employees had been very resistant to change | there was local resistance to the plans

• **résister**

invade /ɪn'veɪd/ Verb

when an army *invades* a country, it goes in there and uses force to take control of the country

Germany invaded Poland at the start of the Second World War | Napoleon invaded Russia in 1812 | England was last invaded in 1066

Noun: *invasion* | Adjective: *invading* | Noun: *invader*

there was an allied invasion of Sicily in 1943 | the invading army turned south towards the capital | the invaders took control of the entire country within weeks

• **envahir**

tank /tæŋk/ Noun

a *tank* is a military vehicle that is made of very strong and thick metal to protect it, that has several guns, and that can travel over difficult ground

a regiment of armoured tanks | a tank commander

• **tank**

army /'ɑ:(r)mi/ Noun

an *army* is a large number of soldiers who are trained to fight on land in wars

the British and French armies retreated to Dunkirk | before the Winter War, no army had fought in such freezing conditions

• **armée**

recover /rɪ'kʌvə(r)/ Verb

to *recover* something means to get it back after it was taken away, thrown away, or almost destroyed

he would recover things from bins | police have recovered the stolen jewellery | families trying to recover their possessions from the debris of their homes

• **récupérer**

sort /sɔ:(r)t/ Verb

to *sort* things means to look through them and arrange them in smaller groups according to size, type, etc

sort your kitchen waste into food, glass and plastic | thousands of carefully sorted postcards | he began to sort and arrange his papers

• **trier**

stack /stæk/ Noun

a *stack* of things is a large pile of them

each player has a stack of coloured counters | my clothes were all folded up in stacks

Verb: *stack*

five large cardboard boxes were neatly stacked by the front door

• **pile**

dictator /dɪk'tetə(r)/ Noun

a *dictator* is a ruler who has complete power in a country

he accused the local council of acting like dictators | an attempt to overthrow the dictator

Noun: *dictatorship*

he was very active against the dictatorship

• **dictateur**

purchase /'pɜ:(r)tʃəs/ Noun

purchase is the act of buying something. A *purchase* is something that you have bought

I went home with my purchases | they put pressure on us to make a purchase

Verb: *purchase* | Noun: *purchaser*

do you recommend purchasing tickets in advance? | we are negotiating with a number of potential purchasers

• **achat**

caution /'kɔ:(j)ən/ Noun uncount

caution is behaviour that deliberately tries to avoid any danger or problems

Collocates: advise caution | great/extreme caution | do something with caution | exercise caution

the animals should be approached with great caution | caution is advised when driving in snow

Adjective: *cautious* | Adverb: *cautiously*

a cautious driver | she held out her hand cautiously

• **précaution**

intention /ɪn'tenʃ(ə)n/ Noun

if you have an *intention* to do something, you have decided that you want to do it

Collocates: an intention to do something | an intention of doing something | have/be full of good intentions | announce/express an intention

he came in full of good intentions | she announced her intention to stand in the election

Verb: *intend* | Adjective: *intentional* | Adverb: *intentionally*

Collocates: intend to do something | intend someone to do something

this website is intended for personal research | I couldn't tell if it was accidental or intentional | you should never intentionally harm another person

• *intention*

optimism /'ɒptɪ,mɪzəm/ Noun uncount

optimism is having the belief that good things are going to happen in the future

Collocates: optimism about something

everyone I spoke with expressed optimism about the project | I don't share her optimism

Adjective: *optimistic* | Adverb: *optimistically* |

Noun: *optimist*

Collocates: optimistic about something | optimistic that
the results were better even than the most optimistic forecasts | he believed, optimistically, that sales would increase

• *optimisme*

guarantee /gə'ren'ti:/ Noun

a *guarantee* is a formal promise by the maker of a product to repair or replace it if it breaks or does not work properly. *Guarantees* usually last for a certain number of years

Collocates: come with a guarantee | be under guarantee
the washing machine came with a three-year guarantee | it's a good idea to keep the guarantee

Verb: *guarantee*

all our cars are fully guaranteed for 12 months

• *garantie*

leaflet /'li:flət/ Noun

a *leaflet* is a piece of paper or a small book containing information about something

a tourist information leaflet | in July, over 350,000 leaflets were distributed

• *prospectus*

sponsor /'spɒnsə(r)/ Verb

if you *sponsor* someone or something, you provide money for a particular event or activity. People often *sponsor* friends who are raising money for charity. People also *sponsor* children or families in poor areas, for example by providing money for schoolbooks or medicines. Companies often *sponsor* big public events, usually in exchange for being allowed to advertise at the event

we're sponsoring a family in Namibia | will you sponsor me? | I'm going to swim 5 miles for Cancer Research | Samsung has sponsored the team since 2000

Noun: *sponsor* | Noun: *sponsorship*

some sponsors are large national and multinational companies | BP is providing £1 million of sponsorship

• *parrainer*

precede /pri:'si:d/ Verb

if one thing *precedes* another, it happens before the other thing

the meal was preceded by a few short speeches | theories in physics often precede actual observation | the meeting preceded the press conference

Adjective: *preceding*

read the last two sentences in the preceding paragraph again

• *précéder*

put up with /pʊt 'ʌp wɪð/ Phrasal verb

to *put up with* something that you do not like or do not want means to accept it in a patient way without complaining

I can't put up with that noise any longer | I don't know why they put up with it | we have to put up with very slow broadband speeds here

• *tolérer*

admission /əd'mɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

if you make an *admission*, you say that you have done something wrong or something that people will not approve of

Collocates: an admission of something | an admission that
what he said was not an admission of guilt | by his own admission, his data was unreliable

Verb: *admit* | Adverb: *admittedly*

Collocates: admit doing something | admit to (doing) something | admit that

he admitted to being a liar | admittedly, the problems this creates are enormous

• *aveu*

genetic /dʒə'netɪk/ Adjective

your *genes* are the parts of the cells in your body that control how you grow and develop. *Genes* are passed on from parents to children. All humans, animals, and plants have genes. *Genetics* is the study of genes and the way they influence us. You use *genetic* when talking about things that relate to genes and genetics

research suggests the condition is genetic | such genetic changes can cause cancer | some bacteria also transfer genetic material between cells

Noun: *genetics* | Noun: *gene* | Adverb: *genetically*

Collocates: genetically modified/engineered

she studied genetics for many years | the variation between individual humans is controlled by genes | humans are genetically related to many other animals

• **génétique**

potential /pə'tenʃ(ə)l/ Adjective

you use *potential* to refer to someone or something who might develop into a particular type of person or thing in the the future

if we're honest, we're all potential hoarders | who are your current and potential customers? | the building was a potential fire hazard

Noun: *potential* | Adverb: *potentially*

she never realised her true potential | potentially dangerous weather conditions

• **potentiel**

fine line /'faɪn ,laɪn/ Phrase

if there is a *fine line* between two qualities, they are very similar and one could easily become the same as the other. If you walk a *fine line*, you are in a situation where you have to be very careful not to do something you do not want to do

Collocates: a fine line between things | walk/tread a fine line

there is a fine line between reporting and opinion | the fine line between being cooked and overcooked

• **équilibre fragile**

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 30–31

scratched /skrætʃt/ Adjective

if something is *scratched*, it has a small cut or mark on its surface

the screen was scratched | how did the table get scratched? | his clothes were torn and his face was scratched

Verb: *scratch* | Noun: *scratch*

the back of the door handle had scratched the paint | there were tiny little scratches on the glass

• **éraflé**

put together /'pʊt tə'geðə(r)/ Phrasal verb

if you *put* something *together*, you make it by joining all its different pieces to each other

when I tried to put it together, I realised there was a piece missing | the cupboard was very badly put together

• **assembler**

spot /spɒt/ Noun

a *spot* is a small lump or mark on someone's skin, especially on their face

I came out in spots (I suddenly had a lot of spots) | use this cream next time you get spots

• **bouton**

leak /li:k/ Noun

a *leak* is a small hole in a container or pipe that allows liquid or gas to escape

Collocates: spring a leak

I realised the kettle had a leak | the road was closed because of a gas leak

Verb: *leak* | Noun: *leakage*

the radiator is leaking | the school had to close because of a nearby leakage of dangerous chemicals

• **fuite**

strap /stræp/ Noun

a *strap* is a length of material such as cloth or leather that is used to hold something in place

the strap has come off my watch | a dress with very wide shoulder straps

Verb: *strap*

their weapons were strapped to their belts

• **bretelle / attache**

come off /'kʌm ,ɒf/ Phrasal verb

if something *comes off*, it becomes separated from the object it is meant to be attached to

the door handle came off as soon as I tried to turn it | the paint was coming off the walls

• **tomber**

fall apart /'fɔ:l ə'pɑ:(r)t/ Phrasal verb

if something *falls apart*, it breaks into pieces because it is old or not well made

my shoes are falling apart | the suitcase just fell apart while I was packing it

• **tomber en morceaux**

ripped /rɪpt/ Adjective

if paper or cloth is *ripped*, it has a long tear or hole in it

the curtains are ripped | wearing ripped jeans

Verb: *rip* | Noun: *rip*

she ripped the letter open | there's a rip in the sheet

• **déchiré**

refund /'ri:fʌnd/ Noun

if you get a *refund*, a shop gives you back the money you paid for something because it is broken or does not work properly. You can also get a *refund* if you have paid too much for a service or if the service was not acceptable

Collocates: claim/request/demand a refund | receive/obtain a refund

he took the watch back and they gave him a refund | we received a refund after we complained to the manager

Verb: *refund*

Collocates: refund monies/money

the amount you paid will be fully refunded

- *remboursement*

replacement /rɪ'pleɪsmənt/ Noun

a *replacement* is something that takes the place of another thing that you no longer have or can use

Collocates: a replacement for something

they gave him a replacement for his watch | several of the sales team are leaving, so we'll have to find replacements for them

Verb: *replace*

we need to replace the batteries

- *remplacement*

compensation /ˌkɒmpən'seɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun uncount

compensation is money or goods that you are given because a person or organisation has done something bad to you

Collocates: compensation for something | in compensation | as compensation | demand/claim compensation | award someone compensation

they offered a gift as compensation | she is demanding compensation for the damage to her property

Verb: *compensate*

Collocates: compensate someone for something

he was compensated for the loss of his left hand in the accident

- *dédommagement*

-ATION

Some nouns are formed by adding -ation to a verb. For example: *compensate* for the loss / award *compensation*; *combine* several ideas / a *combination* of tastes; *confront* his accusers / avoid *confrontation*; *consider* all the options / give it careful *consideration*; *declare* an interest / a *declaration* of intent; *expect* a lot / be beyond *expectations*; *found* a charity / the anniversary of the *foundation* of the republic; *occupy* a country / be under foreign *occupation*; *sense* a change / have a strange *sensation*.

privacy /'prɪvəsi/ Noun uncount

privacy is the state in which you can control what other people know about you. If you have no *privacy*, people can watch you or find out things about you that you do not want them to know

new laws on data protection and privacy | the high fence around the garden ensured a degree of privacy

Adjective: *private*

she's a very private person (she never says much about herself to anyone)

- *vie privée*

insole /'ɪn,səʊl/ Noun

an *insole* is a soft layer of material the same shape as your shoe, which you put inside your shoe and which lies under your foot

one of his shoes had an insole missing | further cushioning is provided by the padded insoles

- *semelle intérieure*

incident /'ɪnsɪd(ə)nt/ Noun

an *incident* is something that happens, often something that is slightly shocking or unusual

Collocates: an incident happens/occurs | a violent incident
the incident left him feeling very disappointed | police emphasised this was only an isolated incident

- *incident*

let down /'let ,daʊn/ Adjective

if someone *lets you down*, they don't do something that they were meant to do, and this causes a problem for you. When this happens, you can say that you feel *let down*

the incident left him feeling let down and upset | despite what she said, she felt terribly let down

Phrasal verb: *let down*

I'm determined not to let you down

- *décevoir*

implication /ˌɪmplɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

the *implications* of something are the things that are likely to happen or become important as a result of it

Collocates: implications of something | implications for something

this research has important practical implications | in this blog post he examines the implications of the delay

Verb: *imply*

these findings strongly imply that he was at the scene

- *implication*

outcome /'aʊt,kʌm/ Noun

the *outcome* of a process or activity is the final result of it
the outcome of the election | actions which will achieve the desired outcome

- *résultat*

case study /'keɪs ˌstʌdi/ Noun

a *case study* is a detailed examination of the development of a particular person, group, or situation over a period of time. *Case studies* are often done in order to be able to make general statements about a whole class of people or things, not just the ones that have been studied

case studies of patients with severe heart failure | this case study illustrates a number of points

- **étude de cas**

deep /di:p/ Adjective

you use *deep* to emphasise how serious and important a problem or situation is

this shows there is a deeper problem in the company | the letter made a deep impression on Edward

Noun: *depth*

the film had a surprising depth of emotion

- **profond**

assume /ə'sju:m/ Verb

if you *assume* something, you think it must be true, even though you do not have any direct evidence to support this belief

Collocates: *assume that*

it was assumed that the customer was at fault | she just assumed that he would follow her | why do you automatically assume that every American is rich?

Noun: *assumption* | Conjunction: *assuming*

there is no way of knowing if your assumption is correct | assuming he's telling the truth, we'll have to think again about who did it

- **présumer**

fault /fɔ:lt/ Noun uncount

if a bad situation or a mistake is your *fault*, you are responsible for causing it. When this happens, you can also say that you are *at fault*

it was assumed that the customer was at fault | do we know whose fault it was?

- **faute**

valid /'vælɪd/ Adjective

ideas or opinions that are *valid* are based on reasonable thinking and can be justified even if you do not agree with them

Collocates: *a valid reason/excuse | a valid argument/opinion | a valid objection*

they do have a valid point | I just don't agree that his criticism was valid | do you have any valid reasons for thinking that?

Noun: *validity* || Opposite: *invalid*

assessing the validity of his explanation

- **valable**

resolve /rɪ'zɒlv/ Verb

if you *resolve* a problem, you find a solution to it

Collocates: *resolve a problem/issue | be resolved satisfactorily/peacefully*

in the end, everything was resolved | the matter hasn't been fully resolved | they want to resolve things quickly

Noun: *resolution*

everyone is hoping for a quick resolution of the conflict

- **résoudre**

retain /rɪ'teɪn/ Verb

if you *retain* something or someone, you are able to stop them leaving and can carry on using them or getting benefit from them

it costs less to retain customers than to find new ones | she insisted on retaining control of the company

Noun: *retention*

staff retention is a major problem at the factory

- **garder**

efficiently /ɪ'fɪ(ə)ntli/ Adverb

if something happens or is done *efficiently*, it happens or is done well and without wasting any time or money

the whole process went smoothly and efficiently | I don't work very efficiently early in the morning

Adjective: *efficient* | Noun: *efficiency* || Opposites –

Adjective: *inefficient* | Adverb: *inefficiently*

the staff are friendly and efficient | it may also improve the efficiency of the system | the business was being run very inefficiently

- **efficacement**

spirit /'spɪrɪt/ Noun

the *spirit* of an action or statement is the way it is meant to be understood

the display was put on in the spirit of fun | this is certainly against the spirit of the law (even if it is legal, it is not what the law intended to allow)

- **esprit**

blame /bleɪm/ Verb

if you *blame* someone, you accuse them of being responsible for something bad that has happened

Collocates: *blame someone for something | blame something on someone or something | be to blame*

don't blame me if your life is a disaster! | nobody is blaming you – it was an accident | he was to blame for our being late

Noun: *blame* | Adjective: *blameless* | Adverb: *blamelessly*

Collocates: *the blame lies/rests with someone | get the blame | put/pin the blame on someone*

I always got the blame when my sister was naughty | she had led a blameless life | she acted blamelessly throughout the whole process

- **rejeter la responsabilité sur**

4 SOCIETY

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 34–35

bureaucracy /bjʊə'rɒkrəsi/ Noun

a *bureaucracy* is a system of administration that involves a lot of employees. *Bureaucracy* is the set of rigid and complicated rules that are typical of such a system

there's too much bureaucracy involved | a centralised bureaucracy replaced the old system

Noun: *bureaucrat* | Adjective: *bureaucratic*

a senior bureaucrat in the defence ministry | a lengthy and exhaustive bureaucratic process

• *bureaucracie*

recession /rɪ'seʃ(ə)n/ Noun

if there is a *recession*, there is much less business activity in a country, so some businesses do not make enough money to survive and some people lose their jobs

Collocates: a global/worldwide/world recession | a deep/severe recession | a prolonged recession | a recession deepens | be in recession

the whole world is facing a global recession | the country is in recession

• *récession*

soft /sɒft/ Adjective

you can say that someone is *soft* if they are not strict enough and if they allow things to happen that they do not want

Collocates: be soft on someone/something

the government is soft on drugs | he's too soft with his kids | community service is seen as a soft option (prison would be a better punishment)

• *indulgent*

bankrupt /'bæŋkrʌpt/ Adjective

if a company is *bankrupt*, it does not have enough money to pay all its debts and so cannot continue to exist. People who are *bankrupt* cannot pay their debts, and their affairs are taken over by solicitors

Collocates: go bankrupt | be declared bankrupt

a lot of companies have gone bankrupt recently | the company was declared bankrupt last year

Verb: *bankrupt* | Noun: *bankruptcy* | Noun: *bankrupt*

the losses nearly bankrupted the business | the couple now face bankruptcy | I was officially declared a bankrupt

• *ruiné*

shortage /'ʃɔ:(r)tɪdʒ/ Noun

if there is a *shortage* of something, there is not enough of it

Collocates: a shortage of something

there are a lot of water shortages | a desperate shortage of medical supplies | the drought led to a shortage of food

Adjective: *short*

Collocates: be short of something

if you're short of carrots, just use potato

• *pénurie*

boost /bu:st/ Verb

to *boost* something means to improve it or increase it.

their policies have boosted our reputation | this could help to boost profits | this win has boosted the team's confidence

Noun: *boost*

Collocates: give something a boost

this should provide a boost for the economy

• *accroître*

undermine /ˌʌndə(r)'maɪn/ Verb

to *undermine* something means to weaken it or make it less effective

their policies are undermining national unity | criticising her will seriously undermine her confidence | his position in the government has been seriously undermined

• *saper*

desperate /'desp(ə)rət/ Adjective

if someone is *desperate*, they are in a very difficult situation and want or need something very badly

Collocates: be desperate for something | be desperate to do something

the hungrier people are, the more desperate they are | he's desperate to get a job | a desperate effort to reach an agreement

Adverb: *desperately* | Noun: *desperation*

the people desperately need food | people are heading for the cities in desperation

• *désespéré*

barrier /'bæriə(r)/ Noun

a *barrier* is a physical object that blocks a road or path and stops you getting past. You can refer to any problem that stops you doing what you want to do as a *barrier*

Collocates: a barrier to (doing) something

won't the language be a barrier? | the biggest barrier to her success was fear

- obstacle

come across /kʌm ə'krɒs/ Phrasal verb

if someone *comes across* in a particular way, that is the impression you have of them

Collocates: come across as something

she comes across as so pleasant | the second candidate came across much better

- ire une bonne / mauvaise impression

tuition /tju:'ʃ(ə)n/ Noun uncount

tuition is the work of teaching people

they put up tuition fees for students again | maths tuition | he gave us some extra tuition

Noun: *tutor* | Noun: *tutorial* | Noun: *tutoring*

the school has several music tutors | weekly online tutorials encourage student interaction | she ran a private tutoring business

- cours

controversial /ˌkɒntrə'vɜː(r)ʃ(ə)l/ Adjective

if something or someone is *controversial*, different people hold different views about them very strongly and cannot reach agreement

Collocates: highly/deeply controversial | a controversial subject/issue/topic | a controversial decision | a controversial remark/comment

a highly controversial issue | his controversial remarks were widely reported on radio and TV

Adverb: *controversially* | Noun: *controversy*

Collocates: cause/provoke/arouse (a) controversy
controversially, there were no women in the new cabinet | some recent controversies in the media

- controversé

cut back /kʌt bæk/ Phrasal verb

to *cut back* on something means to reduce it or to reduce the amount of it that you use

Collocates: cut back on something

the bank is cutting back on staff | I've managed to cut back my coffee consumption

Noun: *cutback*

Collocates: make cutbacks | severe cutbacks

a cutback in funding for schools

- réduire

investigation /ɪn'vestɪ'geɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

if someone carries out an *investigation* into something, they examine all the facts that they can find about it in order to decide exactly what happened, if anyone is to blame, and what action they need to take

Collocates: an investigation into something | an investigation is underway | an ongoing investigation | a thorough investigation | conduct/launch/carry out an investigation | be under investigation

the police made such a mess of the investigation | a thorough investigation into the issue was launched a few days ago

Verb: *investigate* | Noun: *investigator* |

Adjective: *investigative*

the accident needs to be thoroughly investigated | investigators searched the house for the murder weapon | they promised to cooperate in the independent investigative process

- enquête

scandal /'skænd(ə)l/ Noun

a *scandal* is a situation in which shocking information about someone or something becomes public

it caused a huge public scandal | stories of corruption, scandal and government incompetence

Adjective: *scandalous* | Adverb: *scandalously*

he denied all the rumours of scandalous behaviour | she scandalously ran away to Hamburg with a German engineer

- scandale

tourism /'tʊərɪz(ə)m/ Noun uncount

tourism is all the business and activity involved in providing the services needed by people who are travelling on holiday. *Tourism* also refers to the activities of people who visit places when on holiday

they haven't done anything to boost tourism | tourism contributes hugely to the regional economy

Noun: *tourist*

the streets were crowded with tourists and their cameras

- tourisme

permit /'pɜː(r)mɪt/ Noun

a *permit* is a document that proves that you have been given official permission to do something

I had to fill in four forms to get a work permit | apply for a residency permit

Verb: *permit* | Noun: *permission* | Adjective: *permitted* |

Adjective: *permissible*

a card which legally permits you to drive a car | if you're under 18 you must have written permission from a parent | payments in cash are no longer permissible

- permis

make ends meet /meɪk endz mi:t/ Phrase

if it's difficult for you to *make ends meet*, you don't have enough money to pay for the things that you regularly have to pay for, such as rent, food, heating, etc.

she was barely making ends meet | people are struggling to make ends meet

• joindre les deux bouts

pace /peɪs/ Noun

the *pace* of something is the speed at which it happens

Collocates: the *pace* of something | (at) a slow/gentle/leisurely *pace* | a brisk/fast *pace*

the pace of life is so fast here | she walked back to the hotel at a leisurely pace

• allure

bureaucratic /ˌbjʊərəˈkrætɪk/ Adjective

if a process is very *bureaucratic*, it involves a lot of rigid and complicated rules

there were problems caused by bureaucratic inefficiency | a legal and bureaucratic nightmare

Noun: *bureaucrat* | Noun: *bureaucracy*

a senior bureaucrat in the defence ministry | the aim was to reduce unnecessary bureaucracy

• bureaucratique

corrupt /kəˈrʌpt/ Adjective

if someone is *corrupt*, they are prepared to do things that are morally wrong in order to get money or power. Their behaviour can also be referred to as *corrupt*

Collocates: morally *corrupt*

he seems to think that all politicians are corrupt | a man of splendid abilities, but utterly corrupt

Verb: *corrupt* | Noun: *corruption* | Adjective: *corruptible* || Opposite – Adjective: *incorruptible*

he was corrupted by the criminals he was mixing with | there has been widespread corruption in the banking sector | as a judge, he had to be incorruptible

• corrompu

terrorism /ˈterəˌrɪz(ə)m/ Noun uncount

terrorism is the use of violence against ordinary people in order to achieve a political objective

a spokesman condemned terrorism in all its forms | the growing threat of terrorism in the late 20th century

Noun: *terror* | Noun: *terrorist*

the war on terror | both terrorists were killed when police stormed the building

• terrorisme

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 36–37

gender /ˈdʒendə(r)/ Noun uncount

someone's *gender* is whether they are male or female

the company was accused of gender discrimination | it's important to combat gender stereotypes

• sexe

domestic /dəˈmestɪk/ Adjective

domestic means relating to or happening within people's homes and within the family

30 years of domestic happiness ended when his wife died | domestic abuse that includes physical violence is called domestic violence

• domestique

dropout /ˈdrɒpɔʊt/ Noun

a *dropout* is someone who leaves school, college, or university before they finish their course of studies

a pair of college dropouts who couldn't find work | school dropout rates were rising

Phrasal verb: *drop out*

he dropped out at the end of the second semester

• étudiant qui abandonne ses études

destruction /dɪˈstrʌkʃ(ə)n/ Noun uncount

the *destruction* of something happens when it becomes so damaged that it is completely broken or no longer exists

the destruction of the environment | the storm caused widespread destruction of houses and shops

Verb: *destroy* | Adjective: *destructive* | Adverb: *destructively*

the building was destroyed during the war | these were destructive weapons

• destruction

abuse /əˈbjʊ:s/ Noun

abuse is a bad or wrong use of something, especially when this can cause harm to someone

Collocates: drug/alcohol/substance *abuse* | racial *abuse*

the problem of drug and alcohol abuse | the report documented widespread human rights abuses

Verb: *abuse* | Noun: *abuser* | Adjective: *abusive* |

Adverb: *abusively*

she began to abuse alcohol as a teenager | most child abusers are people the child knows | she told me she'd left her abusive boyfriend | he married her, but treated her abusively

• abus

breakdown /'breɪkdaʊn/ Noun

if there is a *breakdown*, a process, relationship, or machine stops working properly

the problem of family breakdown | we try not to tell passengers about mechanical breakdowns

Phrasal Verb: *break down*

the car's always breaking down

- *panne / rupture*

vulnerable /'vʌln(ə)rəb(ə)l/ Adjective

if someone is *vulnerable* or in a *vulnerable* position, they can be hurt or upset easily

Collocates: *feel/remain vulnerable | be vulnerable to something*

more help is needed for vulnerable teenagers | I'm feeling a slightly vulnerable at the moment | children who are vulnerable to abuse

Noun: *vulnerability* || Opposite: *invulnerable*

I could sense her vulnerability | an attempt to make the region invulnerable to attack

- *vulnérable*

rule /ru:l/ Verb

if someone in authority *rules* something, they make an official decision and announce it. For example, if a judge *rules* that someone is too ill to stand trial, then that person does not have to go on trial

Collocates: *rule that | rule in favour of someone | rule against someone*

the court ruled in her favour | the tribunal ruled that he had been unfairly dismissed from his job | her death was initially ruled an accident

Noun: *ruling*

the judge made a ruling in favour of the defendant

- *juger*

capture /'kæptʃə(r)/ Verb

to *capture* something on film means to successfully record it

the attack was captured on CCTV | it was all captured on film | a passer-by captured the moment on his mobile

- *filmer*

pressure group /'preʃə(r) gru:p/ Noun

a *pressure group* is a group that tries to influence people's opinions or achieve political change

an anti-smoking pressure group | they set up a pressure group to campaign for change

- *groupe de pression*

assault /ə'sɔ:lt/ Verb

to *assault* someone means to attack them violently

Collocates: *physically/brutally assault someone | verbally assault someone*

she denied physically assaulting her boss | she was savagely assaulted | he verbally assaulted the boy every time he saw him

Noun: *assault*

Smith was charged with sexual assault (attacking someone in a sexual way)

- *agresser*

damages /'dæmɪdʒɪz/ Noun plural

if you win *damages*, a court orders a person or organisation to give you money because they have made you suffer in some way

Collocates: *award someone damages | win damages | claim damages*

he won damages of £30,000 | she's claiming damages for the injuries she suffered

- *dommages et intérêts*

carry out /'kæri aʊt/ Phrasal verb

to *carry out* a task or a piece of work means to do everything that is involved in that particular task or piece of work

the work will be carried out by a British firm | we need to carry out more research | they carried out a survey

- *effectuer*

conduct /kən'dʌkt/ Verb

to *conduct* a process or activity means to do everything that is involved in that process or activity

the police are now conducting investigations | who will conduct the enquiry? | to conduct a survey of attitudes to climate change

- *mener*

uphold /ʌp'həʊld/ Verb

if someone in authority *upholds* a claim or a decision, they decide officially that the claim or decision was right

Collocates: *uphold a claim | uphold a decision/verdict*

her claim was upheld in court | the ruling was upheld by three appeal judges | the court upheld the previous verdict

Opposite – Verb: *overturn*

the decision was later overturned

- *défendre*

deny /dɪ'naɪ/ Verb

if someone *denies* you something, they do not let you have it. You can also say that you have *been denied* something when you have not been allowed to have it
they were denied access to the building | should doctors deny treatment to patients who are obese? | his claim for compensation has been denied twice

• refuser

initiative /ɪ'nɪʃɪtɪv/ Noun

an *initiative* is an important new plan
the launch of a new initiative aimed at getting young people off the streets | a new initiative for peace
 Verb: *initiate*
a modernisation programme was initiated in 1990

• initiative

victory /'vɪkt(ə)ri/ Noun

a *victory* is when a person or group succeeds in beating another person or group, for example in a sport, a war, or an election
 Collocates: a decisive victory | win a victory | secure victory
the government has won a very important victory | goals from Rose and Kane secured victory for Tottenham
 Adjective: *victorious* | Adverb: *victoriously* | Noun: *victor*
the warriors returned to their camp victorious | the army advanced victoriously to the gates of the capital | the war ended without a clear victor

• victoire

claim /kleɪm/ Noun

a *claim* is a statement that someone makes which they say is true, but which some people believe is not true. A *claim* is also a demand for something that someone thinks they have a right to
her claim is entirely false | the court upheld her claim and awarded her compensation
 Verb: *claim* | Noun: *claimant*
he also claimed that his laptop had been stolen | both claimants are entitled to compensation

• affirmation

excessive /ɪk'sesɪv/ Adjective

if you say that something is *excessive*, you mean that it seems to be more than is necessary or reasonable
it all seemed a bit excessive | police employed excessive violence during the arrest | the prices charged are often excessive
 Adverb: *excessively* | Noun: *excess* | Adjective: *excess*
 Collocates: do something to excess | an excess of something
excessively high taxes | he drinks, but not to excess | cycling is a good way to lose excess weight

• excessif

tolerate /'tɒləreɪt/ Verb

if you *tolerate* something, you allow it to happen even though you do not approve of it
that kind of behaviour shouldn't be tolerated | he would not tolerate any interference | political dissent was not tolerated
 Noun: *toleration* | Adjective: *tolerant* | Adjective: *tolerable* || Opposites – Adjective: *intolerant* | Adjective: *intolerable* | Noun: *intolerance*
toleration of slavery was a national evil | I consider myself a very tolerant person | at the time it was annoying but tolerable | disputes about religious intolerance

• tolérer

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 38–39

poverty /'pɒvə(r)ti/ Noun uncount

poverty is the continuous state of not having enough money to be able to pay for essential things like food, clothing, or rent
the hero was living in poverty | our aim is a world free from extreme poverty

• pauvreté

hunger /'hʌŋɡə(r)/ Noun uncount

hunger is the state of wanting to eat because you have not had enough food. In extreme cases, *hunger* can cause death
global efforts to reduce poverty, hunger and disease | too many still suffer homelessness and hunger
 Adjective: *hungry*
 Collocates: go hungry | feel hungry
he spotted a hungry bear watching him

• faim

conflict /'kɒnflɪkt/ Noun

conflict is violent fighting between groups of people or countries
 Collocates: armed conflict | provoke a conflict
in any armed conflict there will be civilian casualties | the territorial dispute could spark a violent conflict (could start a conflict)

• conflit

mortality /mɔː(r)'tæləti/ Noun uncount

mortality is the number of people who die in a particular group, at a particular age, in a particular place, or in a particular period of time
 Collocates: infant/child mortality | mortality rates
child mortality rates | we are seeing reduced mortality from cancer

• mortalité

extreme /ɪk'stri:m/ Adjective

extreme means very great in degree or very severe in effect
always exercise extreme caution when catching snakes |
extreme cold kills twice as many people as extreme heat
Adverb: *extremely*
an extremely difficult task

• extrême

straightforward /ˌstreɪtˈfɔː(r)wə(r)d/ Adjective

if something is *straightforward*, it is very simple, and there are no problems or difficulties involved
Collocates: *relatively/fairly straightforward* | *perfectly straightforward* | *a straightforward matter/case*
these problems can be overcome in relatively straightforward ways | *it should be relatively straightforward to set everything up*

• direct

reverse /rɪˈvɜː(r)s/ Verb

to *reverse* something means to change it to the opposite
an attempt to reverse the decline in tourism | *the High Court reversed the decision* | *the downward trend has not yet been reversed*

Noun: *reversal*

the economy underwent a dramatic reversal from 2008

• inverser

downward /ˈdaʊnwə(r)d/ Adjective

a *downward* trend or process involves something getting worse or decreasing

these measures could reverse the downward spiral |
the downward population trend slowed down

Adverb: *downward*

sales trended downward after Christmas

• descendant

harvest /ˈhɑː(r)vɪst/ Noun

harvest is the process of collecting crops from the fields where they have been growing. A *harvest* is all the crops once they have been collected

better farming techniques will lead to better harvests |
the weather stayed fine throughout the harvest

Verb: *harvest*

the crop was harvested early to make room for summer vegetables

• récolte

auction /ˈɔːkʃ(ə)n/ Noun

an *auction* is a sale at which people offer increasing amounts of money until nobody wants to offer any more. The item is then bought by the person who made the last and highest offer

Collocates: *hold/conduct an auction* | *sell something at auction*

let's hold an auction to raise some money | *the eight paintings were sold at auction*

Verb: *auction* | Noun: *auctioneer*

Collocates: *auction something off*

the office closed down and all the contents were auctioned off |
buyers were gathered round the auctioneer's table

• vente aux enchères

skip /skɪp/ Verb

if you *skip* something that you regularly do or have, you do not do it or have it on one occasion

I try never to skip lunch | *she skipped the last lesson of the day to go to the concert*

• sauter

donate /dəʊˈneɪt/ Verb

if you *donate* something to a charity or organisation, you give it without getting anything in return because you want to help the charity or organisation

Collocates: *donate something to something*

they donated £2,000 to the hospital | *every dollar you donate goes toward the rebuilding project* | *the school was built with funds donated by the Colmore family*

Noun: *donation* | Noun: *donor*

Collocates: *make a donation* | *a generous donation* |
request a donation | *accept a donation*

we've received some very generous donations | *donors have given over £30,000*

• faire don de

craft fair /kraːft feə(r)/ Noun

a *craft fair* is an event where people sell things that they have made by hand, such as jewellery, pots, clothes, etc.

on the first Saturday of the month, the village hall hosts a craft fair | *I sell most of what I make at craft fairs*

• foire artisanale

reflect /rɪˈflekt/ Verb

if you *reflect* on something, you think about it a lot

Collocates: reflect on something

Paul reflected on an enjoyable and successful year | as she goes about her day, she reflects on her life's choices

Noun: *reflection* | Adjective: *reflective* | Adverb: *reflectively*
that simple fact is worth some reflection | he waited, sensing she was in a reflective mood | Peter was staring out of the window reflectively

- réfléchir

advisor /ədˈvaɪzə(r)/ Noun

an *advisor* is someone whose job is to provide specialist advice to a person or group of people

Larson will remain within the company as a senior advisor | for more information, consult your tax advisor

Verb: *advise* | Noun: *advice* | Adjective: *advisory*
she advises both technology firms and investors | she took expert advice before buying the company | he also held several important advisory positions

- conseiller

widespread /ˈwaɪdˌspred/ Adjective

something that is *widespread* exists in a lot of different places

there is widespread conflict across the continent | corruption was widespread in the capital

- répandu

root /ru:t/ Noun

the *root* of a problem is its main or original cause

Collocates: the root cause(s) (of something)

the root causes are interconnected | the war had religion at its root

- source

strain /streɪn/ Noun

if there is a *strain* on something, there is a problem because there is too much demand for it. If there is a *strain* on a relationship, problems and disagreements mean that two people or groups have trouble living or working together

Collocates: be under strain | put a strain on something
this puts a great strain on scarce resources | her marriage was under considerable strain

Verb: *strain* | Adjective: *strained*

the extra costs are likely to strain our finances | relations between the central and regional authorities were strained

- tension

crop /krɒp/ Noun

a *crop* is a plant such as wheat or corn that is grown by farmers in order to sell

Collocates: a cash crop | a staple crop | grow/cultivate a crop

traders came directly to the farms to buy the crops | they grow a variety of crops

- culture

yield /ji:ld/ Noun

the *yield* of an area of land is the amount of crops that are grown on it in one season

better farming techniques will increase crop yields | I expect to double the yield of corn this harvest

Verb: *yield*

the rich soil yielded a good harvest

- rendement

step /step/ Noun

a *step* is one part of a process that will need several things to happen, one after the other

Collocates: step by step | a first step | a major step | take (a) step(s)

seven steps towards improving morale in the workplace | here are the basic steps needed to create your own development plan

- étape

attendance /əˈtendəns/ Noun

attendance is the fact of being present somewhere where you are meant to be or have paid to be. The *attendance* at an event such as a football match is the number of people who go to it

Collocates: compulsory attendance | regular attendance | church/school attendance

free school meals boost school attendance | 42,000 turned up, the highest attendance of the season

Verb: *attend* | Noun: *attendee*

my son has been attending school since age 4 | ticket sales are limited to 500 attendees

- présence

soil /sɔɪl/ Noun

soil is the earth in which plants grow

fertilisers that will improve the soil | a good fertile soil

- terre

donor /ˈdəʊnə(r)/ Noun

a *donor* is someone who gives money to help an organisation or charity

\$50 comes from donors and the rest from government | donors have given over £30,000

Noun: *donate* | Verb: *donation*

they donated £2,000 to the hospital | we've received some very generous donations

- donateur

aid /eɪd/ Noun uncount

aid is money or other things that are sent by a country to people who are suffering because of war, poverty, hunger, etc.

Collocates: humanitarian aid | financial aid | foreign aid | military aid

the country relies on foreign aid | a Red Cross aid convoy

- aide

measure /'meɪʒə(r)/ Noun

measures are actions taken by a government or organisation to help solve a problem

the company is introducing new safety measures | such extreme measures were not necessary

- mesure

military /'mɪlɪt(ə)ri/ Adjective

military means relating to the army and other armed forces of a country

Collocates: military personnel/leaders/forces | military equipment | military action/campaign/operation/exercise/conflict/intervention | military base | military aid

military spending reached \$700 billion | an exhibition of old military vehicles | serving military officers

Noun: *military*

he joined the military when he was just 17

- militaire

raise /reɪz/ Verb

to *raise* something means to tell people about it or make them think about it more

a campaign to raise awareness of AIDS (tell people more about it) | the accident has raised concerns about safety regulations | your letter raises two important questions

- augmenter

alarm /ə'lɑː(r)m/ Noun

an *alarm* is a warning that something bad is about to happen very soon

a neighbour heard screaming and raised the alarm | he saw and heard nothing to excite alarm

- alarme

5 SPORTS AND INTERESTS

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 44–45

self-conscious /self 'kɒŋʃəs/ Adjective

if you are *self-conscious*, you feel embarrassed about what you look like and think that everyone is looking at you and making a judgement about you

I'm always self-conscious when I dance | I felt a bit self-conscious | she was too self-conscious and didn't dare try speaking German

Adverb: *self-consciously* | Noun: *self-consciousness*
she smiled rather self-consciously | self-consciousness is the measurement of how easily someone is embarrassed

• timide

SELF-

You can add self- to lots of adjectives and nouns to mean '(in/to) yourself'. For example: I'd be a bit *self-conscious*

lack *self-confidence*; have low *self-esteem*; show *self-discipline*; a *self-employed* plumber; take *self-defence* classes; he's not very *self-aware*; a *self-inflicted* wound; paint a *self-portrait*; he's a *self-taught* artist; be motivated by *self-interest*; a *self-catering* holiday

master class /'mɑːstə(r) klaːs/ Noun

a *master class* is a lesson in music or a sport, given by someone who has been very successful and who is very famous

a master class with a top Russian fencer | she teaches master classes in acting and singing

• cours de maître

top /tɒp/ Adjective

you use *top* to refer to people or things who are considered to be the best and most successful in a particular area of activity

he was a chef in a top London restaurant | he used to coach some of the top tennis professionals

• meilleur

compete /kəm'piːt/ Verb

to *compete* in a sport or competition means to take part in it and try to win

Collocates: compete in something | compete for something

I started competing more seriously after I joined the fencing club | all four schools compete in the local championship | in 2014, over 6,500 runners competed

Noun: *competition* | Noun: *competitor* |
 Adjective: *competing* | Adjective: *competitive*

he won the competition four years running | four competitors failed to finish the race | he's always so competitive on the tennis court

• participer

wander round /ˌwɒndə(r) 'raʊnd/ Phrasal verb

if you *wander*, you walk somewhere casually, without any real purpose. When you do this, you can say you are having a *wander*

Collocates: a wander round somewhere

I'm going to have a wander round the market | we went for a wander round the shops

Verb: *wander*

Collocates: wander round somewhere

the kids had wandered off | we were just wandering aimlessly

• errer

knitting /'nɪtɪŋ/ Noun

knitting is making things from wool, using two long needles. *Knitting* is also the thing that is being made

I find knitting very relaxing | she put her knitting down and stood up

Verb: *knit* | Adjective: *knitted*

I'm going to knit a scarf for Sally | a pair of knitted gloves

• tricot

figure /'fɪɡə(r)/ Noun

a woman's *figure* is the shape of her body

she had a good figure | if I eat too much I'll lose my figure

• silhouette

fixture /'fɪkstʃə(r)/ Noun

fixtures are things like baths, sinks, or door handles that are fixed in place, and that stay in a house when it is sold

Collocates: fixtures and fittings

a factory producing bathroom fixtures | what fixtures and fittings are included in the sale? (all the fixed items in the house)

• installation fixe

breath /breθ/ Noun

your *breath* is how quickly you are breathing in and out
 Collocates: be out of breath | be short of breath | get your breath back

it took me ten minutes to get my breath back (start breathing easily after exercise) | he sometimes gets short of breath (unable to breathe easily)

Verb: *breathe* | Adjective: *breathless*

Collocates: breathe heavily | breathe easily | breathe deeply

I was breathing more and more heavily | he was breathless from running so fast

- souffle

flexibility /fleksə'bɪləti/ Noun uncount

your *flexibility* is your ability to bend and move your body
doing yoga really helps your flexibility | we need more flexibility in the workplace (the ability to make changes easily)

Adjective: *flexible*

I'm not flexible enough to touch my toes

- souplesse

coordination /kəʊˌɔː(r)dɪ'neɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun uncount

your *coordination* is how well you can move the different parts of your body together

you need good hand-eye coordination to play tennis well | exercises designed to develop flexibility and improve coordination

Adjective: *coordinated* || Opposite –

Adjective: *uncoordinated*

how coordinated are you? | I'm totally uncoordinated

- coordination

stamina /'stæmɪnə/ Noun uncount

stamina is strength that allows you to continue doing hard exercise for a long time

you need a lot of stamina to do marathon running | he's got a lot of mental stamina

- endurance

strength /streŋθ/ Noun

strength is the physical power that makes someone strong and able to do things like lift heavy objects

Collocates: physical strength | brute strength | gain/regain your strength

she possessed great physical strength and courage | he was not eating enough to regain his strength

Verb: *strengthen* | Adjective: *strong*

these exercises help strengthen your neck muscles | I wasn't strong enough to lift the box

- force

lift /lɪft/ Verb

to *lift* something means to move it upwards using your hands and arms

he can lift 50 kilos | keep your back straight when you're lifting something heavy | she leant forward and lifted the rock from the ground

- soulever

sweat /swet/ Noun uncount

sweat is water that comes out of your body onto your skin when you are very hot or ill or doing hard physical exercise

Collocates: work up a sweat | come out in a sweat

he works up a sweat just running for the bus | sweat was pouring down his face

Verb: *sweat* | Adverb: *sweaty*

he was sweating heavily in the heat

- sueur

demanding /dɪ'mɑːndɪŋ/ Adjective

a person or situation that is *demanding* is difficult to deal with because they need a lot of your time or energy

the aerobics class was just too demanding for me | he always took on the least demanding tasks at work | quality products that will satisfy even the most demanding customers

Verb: *demand*

the lecture demanded her full attention

- exigeant

shape /ʃeɪp/ Noun uncount

your *shape* is how fit and healthy you are

Collocates: be out of shape | be in (good) shape | get (back) in shape

he's got really out of shape since he stopped going to the gym (become unfit) | an exercise machine to help you keep in shape

- forme

keep up (with) /'kiːp ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if you *keep up* with other people, you move at the same speed as them or make the same amount of progress as they do

Collocates: keep up with someone

she was walking quickly, and I was struggling to keep up | come on – try to keep up! | she moved to a different class where it was easier to keep up

- aller à la même allure que

trip /trɪp/ Verb

if you *trip*, you lose your balance because your foot has unexpectedly hit something

Collocates: trip over | trip up

I'm always tripping over and bumping into things | she leapt up, stumbled, tripped and fell

- trébucher

bump /bʌmp/ Verb

if you *bump* into something, you knock against it accidentally. If you *bump* a part of your body, it accidentally knocks against something

I bumped my knee on the table | mind you don't bump your head

Noun: *bump*

I got a bump on the head

- *heurter*

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 46–47

powerful /'paʊə(r)f(ə)l/ Adjective

a *powerful* action is one that is done with a lot of force and strength

the soldiers rapidly fell back in the face of a powerful attack | the explosion was so powerful that it caused nearby buildings to shake

Noun: *power* | Adverb: *powerfully*

the great power of hydrogen bombs | a powerfully built man

- *puissant*

overtake /əʊvə(r)'teɪk/ Verb

if you *overtake* another vehicle when you are driving, you go past it because you are moving faster

you're not allowed to overtake here | a van overtook us | he drove fast, overtaking at every opportunity

- *doubler*

tactics /'tæktɪks/ Noun plural

tactics are the methods you choose to use that will help you achieve what you are trying to do, especially in a competition, election, or battle

they called a time-out to discuss tactics | Bennett employed a range of tactics to win the election

Adjective: *tactical* | Adverb: *tactically* | Noun: *tactician*

this was clearly a tactical decision | the Iranian commanders were more tactically skilled | Mrs Merkel is, after all, Europe's master tactician

- *tactique*

serve /sɜː(r)v/ Verb

to *serve* in a game such as tennis means to start the game by hitting the ball to your opponent

I served a double fault | it's Federer to serve next | she's served brilliantly in this match

Noun: *serve*

his first serve was out

- *servir*

tackle /'tæk(ə)l/ Verb

to *tackle* someone in a game such as football or hockey means to take the ball away from them

I was tackled just when I was about to shoot | improve your tackling skills | the midfield players tackled hard

Noun: *tackle*

that was a great tackle

- *faire un tackle*

substitute /'sʌbstɪtju:t/ Noun

a *substitute* is a player who does not start a match but comes on later if someone is injured or if the manager wants to change the team

Collocates: a substitute for someone

I came on as a substitute after a player got injured | he made an appearance as a second-half substitute

Verb: *substitute* | Noun: *substitution*

Cole was substituted ten minutes before the end | Aston Villa are going to make another substitution

- *remplaçant*

sack /sæk/ Verb

if someone *sacks* you or if you *get sacked*, you are officially told by your employer that you no longer have a job, usually because you did something wrong or because you did not work well enough

Collocates: sack someone from something | sack someone for (doing) something

she sacked her coach after a string of defeats | he was sacked for stealing from the kitchens

Noun: *sack* | Noun: *sacking*

Collocates: give someone the sack | get the sack

getting the sack was the start of his troubles | More than 30 managers lost their jobs this morning, and further sackings are sure to follow

- *virer*

judge /dʒʌdʒ/ Noun

in some sports, such as diving, gymnastics, or boxing, *judges* are people who decide how many points a competitor should receive

judges award points for technique | the judges gave him maximum points for his second dive

- *juge*

close /kləʊs/ Adjective

if a game or match is *close*, the two players or teams are very equal

it was a close game, which we drew 2–2 | he came a close second | I think the election will be pretty close

- *serré*

draw /drɔː/ Verb

to *draw* a sports match means to end the game with the same number of goals or points as your opponent, so that neither side is the winner

Collocates: draw with someone

we should have drawn with them at least | they drew 2 all with Chelsea | City and United drew nil all (no one scored any goals)

Noun: *draw*

the match ended in a draw

- *faire match nul*

experiment /ɪk'sperɪment/ Verb

to *experiment* with something means to do a test on it in order to find out what happens

Collocates: experiment with something | experiment on someone or something

they experimented with different types of brick | we need to experiment further | surgeons experimented on rabbits before using the technique on humans

Noun: *experiment* | Adjective: *experimental* |

Adverb: *experimentally* | Noun: *experimentation*

Collocates: do/conduct/carry out/perform an experiment | an experiment shows/proves something | experimental methods/data/results

the experiment was a failure | an experimental research project | the theory cannot be tested experimentally | experimentation is highly encouraged here

- *faire des expériences*

mild /maɪld/ Adjective

something that is *mild* is not very strong or extreme

people who suffer from mild depression | you might feel a mild burning sensation | winters here are mild (they do not get very cold)

Adverb: *mildly*

he looked mildly surprised by the question

- *léger*

membership /ˈmembə(r)ʃɪp/ Noun

membership is the fact of being a member of a club or other organisation

Collocates: membership of something

he took out gym membership in January | I forgot to pay my membership fee

Noun: *member*

Collocates: a member of something

I've been a member of the tennis club since 2008

- *adhésion*

therapy /ˈθerəpi/ Noun

therapy is treatment for physical or mental problems that does not involve drugs or surgical operations

he's had some therapy | he still is undergoing physical therapy twice a week

Noun: *therapist* | Adjective: *therapeutic*

Marina suffers from depression and is being treated by a therapist | these products are fresh and therapeutic

- *thérapie*

pointless /ˈpɔɪntləs/ Adjective

something that is *pointless* has no purpose or end result, which makes people think it is bad and unnecessary

games like that are dull and pointless | arguing with him was just pointless

- *inutile*

cope /kəʊp/ Verb

if you *cope* with something disappointing or unpleasant, you are able to carry on without it having a bad effect on you

Collocates: cope with something

sport teaches us to cope with disappointment | she was good at coping with stress | I have trouble coping with the heat

- *faire face à*

disappointment /ˌdɪsə'pɔɪntmənt/ Noun

disappointment is the feeling of unhappiness that you get when something you wanted does not happen, or when you do not get something you were hoping to get

book early to avoid disappointment | I tried to smile and hide my disappointment | to my huge disappointment, the app kept crashing

Adjective: *disappointed* | Adjective: *disappointing* |

Verb: *disappoint*

he felt disappointed and let down | the book had disappointing sales | I didn't want to disappoint her

- *déception*

opponent /ə'pəʊnənt/ Noun

your *opponent* is the person or team trying to beat you in a competition, election, or other activity

to win the tournament, the player must beat all 12 opponents | his opponent was too strong for him

- *adversaire*

complete /kəm'pli:t/ Verb

if you *complete* something, you finish doing all of it
she completed the puzzle quickly | registration can be completed online | I was asked to complete a three-page questionnaire

Adjective: *complete* | Noun: *completion* || Opposite –
 Adjective: *incomplete*

this is our complete price list | the projected completion date is late 2017 | the lists are obviously incomplete

• *compléter*

boredom /'bɔ:(r)dəm/ Noun uncount

boredom is the state of being bored

Collocates: *sheer boredom | relieve the boredom*
they end up committing crime simply out of boredom | the film was two hours of sheer boredom

Verb: *bore* | Adjective: *boring* | Adjective: *bored* |
 Noun: *bore*

am I boring you? | such a boring meeting | you're becoming a terrible bore, Boris

• *ennui*

cheat /tʃi:t/ Verb

to *cheat* means to do something that is not allowed by the rules

I'm sure Dan cheated in the exam | cover your eyes and count to ten, and don't cheat!

Noun: *cheat* | Noun: *cheating*

I'm not playing any more. You're such a cheat! | there was a lot of cheating involved

• *tricher*

look down on /lʊk 'daʊn ɒn/ Phrasal verb

to *look down on* someone means to have a very bad opinion of them and think they are worse than you

cheats are looked down on in this school | she looks down on people with less money than herself

• *mépriser*

exclude /ɪk'sklu:d/ Verb

to *exclude* someone or something means to deliberately stop them being part of a group or taking part in a particular activity

no one should be excluded from sport | an attempt to exclude the press from the event | he's been excluded from school (told to leave)

Noun: *exclusion*

the exclusion of some vital data from the report

• *exclure*

miles /maɪlz/ Noun plural

if you say that somewhere is *miles* away, or that something travels *miles*, you mean it is a very long way away or that it travels a very long way

I hit the ball and it went miles off to the left | you'll never get there in time. It's miles away

• *des kilomètres*

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 48–49

fool /fu:l/ Noun

if you call someone a *fool*, you mean you think they are stupid and do stupid things. If you say you made a *fool* of yourself, you mean that you did something stupid

I'm scared of making a fool of myself | what a fool I've been

Adjective: *foolish* | Adverb: *foolishly* | Noun: *foolishness*
what he did was utterly foolish | I foolishly agreed to go with him to Paris | the foolishness of his remarks

• *imbécile*

reluctant /rɪ'lʌktənt/ Adjective

if you are *reluctant* to do something, you do not really want to do it

Collocates: *be reluctant to do something*

I was a bit reluctant to talk about it | she seemed reluctant to take the job

Adverb: *reluctantly* | Noun: *reluctance*

Collocates: *reluctantly agree/accept (to do something) | with reluctance | great reluctance*

he came with us rather reluctantly | with great reluctance he handed over the money

• *réticent*

keep up /'ki:p ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if you *keep* something *up*, you carry on doing it for a certain length of time

he was doing handstands and kept it up for half an hour | I can't keep this up any longer | you're doing fine, Tom. Keep it up!

• *poursuivre*

sprain /spreɪn/ Verb

if you *sprain* your knee, ankle, wrist, etc., you hurt it and damage it by twisting it suddenly

I sprained my knee | I think I've sprained my ankle

Noun: *sprain* | Adjective: *sprained*

you haven't broken it – it's only a sprain | she had a sprained wrist

• *se fouler*

dose /dəʊs/ Noun

a *dose* of medicine is the exact amount of it that the doctor says you should have at one time. If you say that something or someone is all right in small *doses*, you mean that you do not want to have much of it or spend a long time with them
he's OK in small doses | classical music is fine, so long as it's in small doses

- dose

eyesight /'aɪ,saɪt/ Noun uncount

your *eyesight* is how well you are able to see things
as we get old, our eyesight gets worse | Dennis has struggled with poor eyesight for years

- vue

bruise /bruːz/ Noun

a *bruise* is a dark mark on your skin where you have hit it
he had some cuts and bruises | my leg was badly bruised
Verb: *bruise* | Noun: *bruising*
Curry bruised his ribs during training | the bruising was caused by kicks to the face

- bleu

tear /teə(r)/ Verb

if you *tear* a muscle or a ligament, you damage it by moving in a way that puts too much strain on it
I tore my knee ligaments | a completely torn tendon (cord that joins muscle to bone) requires surgery

- froisser

knock out /,nɒk 'aʊt/ Phrasal verb

to *knock someone out* means to make them unconscious by hitting them. To *knock yourself out* means to have an accident and become unconscious
she knocked herself out when she fell | a blow to the head which knocked him out | he was knocked out in the second round of the fight
Adjective: *knockout* | Noun: *knockout*
in the fifth round, Ali landed a knockout punch (a punch that knocked out his opponent) | Moore was beaten by a knockout in four rounds

- assommer

twist /twɪst/ Verb

if you *twist* a part of your body such as your ankle or knee, you hurt it by turning it suddenly. You use the word *twist* when the injury is less serious than a sprain
I twisted my ankle playing football | she fell and twisted her knee

- tordre

consciousness /'kɒnʃəsnəs/ Noun uncount

if you lose *consciousness*, you uncontrollably fall asleep or become unconscious, for example if you faint or if you are hit very hard. When you regain *consciousness*, you wake up again

Collocates: lose consciousness | regain consciousness
she lost consciousness for a minute | when consciousness returned I was lying flat on my back in hospital

Adjective: *conscious* | Adjective: *unconscious*
he was fully conscious throughout the operation | he was severely beaten until he fell unconscious

- conscience

drown /draʊn/ Verb

if someone *drowns*, they die by being under water for too long and being unable to breathe any air
she drowned in the sea | I'm terrified of drowning | the boat overturned and a sailor was drowned

- se noyer

6 ACCOMMODATION

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 52–53

muddy /ˈmʌdi/ Adjective

if something is *muddy*, it is covered in mud

the camp site was really muddy | muddy boots | the floor was all muddy

Noun: *mud*

- *plein de boue*

filthy /ˈfɪlθi/ Adjective

if something is *filthy*, it is extremely dirty

the whole place was muddy and everything got filthy | a filthy T-shirt | his clothes looked filthy

Noun: *filth*

everything was covered in filth

- *dégoûtant*

unbearably /ʌnˈbeərəb(ə)li/ Adverb

unbearably means in a way that is extremely unpleasant

the weather was unbearably hot | he was unbearably arrogant

Adjective: *unbearable*

- *insupportablement*

overlook /ˌəʊvə(r)ˈlʊk/ Verb

if something *overlooks* a place, it is above the place and has a view over it

the hotel room overlooked a building site | I sat by a window overlooking the river

- *donner sur*

overwhelming /ˌəʊvə(r)ˈwelmiŋ/ Adjective

if something is *overwhelming*, it has such a strong effect on your feelings that it is difficult for you to describe exactly how you feel

the people were so kind, it was quite overwhelming | I found the experience absolutely overwhelming

Verb: *overwhelm* | Adverb: *overwhelmingly*

I was overwhelmed by a feeling of sadness

- *écrasant*

dump /dʌmp/ Noun

if you refer to a place as a *dump*, you mean it is very dirty, untidy, or in a bad condition

his flat was a real dump | what a dump! | a rubbish dump (where rubbish is taken and left)

Verb: *dump*

he'd dumped all his dirty washing on the bed

- *décharge*

isolated /ˈaɪsəˌleɪtɪd/ Adjective

an *isolated* place does not have other houses, towns, or cities nearby

the camp site was quite isolated | living in an isolated rural area | Hawk has explored some of the most remote and isolated places in the world

Noun: *isolation*

their culture survived, because they lived in isolation

- *isolé*

deserted /dɪˈzɜː(r)tɪd/ Adjective

if a place is *deserted*, there is no one there at all

the beach was deserted so we had it to ourselves | the town looked completely deserted | walking through the deserted streets

- *désert*

camp /kæmp/ Verb

if you *camp* somewhere, you stay there for a short time and sleep in a tent that you put up

we camped on the festival site | we didn't have enough money for hotels so we camped | the farmer let us camp in one of his fields

Noun: *camp* | Noun: *camping*

Collocates: *pitch/set up camp | go camping*

they spent a pleasant evening around the camp fire | we used to go camping every weekend in the summer

- *camper*

flood /flʌd/ Verb

if an area *floods*, large amounts of water pour in, for example after there has been a lot of very heavy rain or if a water pipe bursts

the whole area was flooded | fears that the river could flood | the river broke its banks and flooded the village

Noun: *flood* | Noun: *flooding*

the village was cut off by floods | flooding caused extensive damage to the school

- *inonder*

soaked /səʊkt/ Adjective

if you get *soaked*, you become extremely wet

Collocates: *soaked through | soaked to the skin*

the whole place was flooded and we got absolutely soaked | after an hour in the rain I was soaked through

Verb: *soak* | Adverb: *soaking* | Noun: *soaking*

Collocates: *soaking wet*

the rain soaked everyone to the skin | my shirt was soaking wet | I forgot my umbrella and got a soaking

- *trempe*

sunset /ˈsʌn, set/ Noun

sunset is the time of day when the sun goes out of sight and the sky changes colour as it grows dark

Collocates: a spectacular/stunning/glorious sunset

we went for a walk on the beach at sunset | there was a spectacular sunset that evening

- **coucher de soleil**

run /rʌn/ Verb

when buses or trains *run*, they follow their usual route from one place to another

how often do the buses run? | a regular train service to Birmingham runs every 20 minutes | we run two buses an hour in each direction

- **circuler**

tourist trap /ˈtʊərɪst ˌtræp/ Noun

a *tourist trap* is a place which attracts lots of tourists, is usually very crowded, and charges people more than less popular places

it was a bit of a tourist trap | try and avoid the tourist traps on the south coast of the island

- **attrappe touristique**

welcoming /ˈwelkəmɪŋ/ Adjective

if someone you do not know is *welcoming*, they are very friendly to you when you arrive somewhere

she gave a welcoming smile | a hotel with a welcoming atmosphere | the staff are very friendly and welcoming

Verb: *welcome* | Adjective: *welcome*

Collocates: make someone welcome

the staff made us welcome after our long journey

- **accueillant**

gorgeous /ˈɡɔː(r)dʒəs/ Adjective

someone or something that is *gorgeous* is extremely enjoyable, beautiful, or attractive

Collocates: absolutely/utterly gorgeous | drop dead gorgeous

those flowers are gorgeous | you look gorgeous in that dress

Adverb: *gorgeously*

- **magnifique**

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 54–55**reservation** /ˌrezə(r)ˈveɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

if you make a *reservation*, you ask a hotel to keep a room for you, a restaurant to keep a table for you, etc.

Collocates: make a reservation | cancel a reservation | confirm a reservation

I'd like to make a reservation | a reservation in the name of Smith

Verb: *reserve* | Adjective: *reserved*

I'd like to reserve a table for tomorrow evening | I'm sorry, this seat is reserved

- **réserve**

confirmation /ˌkɒnfə(r)ˈmeɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

a *confirmation* is a letter or email which states officially that something you reserved by phone will be kept for you

did you receive a confirmation by email or text? |

a confirmation of the booking

Verb: *confirm* | Adjective: *confirmed*

we will confirm the reservation in writing

- **confirmation**

procedure /prəˈsiːdʒə(r)/ Noun

a *procedure* is a set of actions that you regularly do in the same way in order to do something correctly

Collocates: follow a procedure | adopt a procedure | normal/usual/standard procedure

our normal procedure is to confirm bookings by email | you didn't follow the correct procedure

- **procédure**

centrally /ˈsentrəli/ Adverb

if something is controlled or managed *centrally*, all its different parts are operated from one place

the air-conditioning is controlled centrally | 50% of the country's economy is centrally planned

Adjective: *central* | Noun: *centre*

the regional administrative centre

- **de manière centralisée**

full /fʊl/ Adverb

if a machine is on *full*, it is working at its maximum capability

the air-conditioning is on full

Phrase: *full blast*

they played music at full blast all night

- **au maximum**

state /steɪt/ Noun

the *state* of something is the condition that it is in

look at the state of the place. It's filthy! | the kitchen was in a terrible state

- **état**

combination /ˌkɒmbɪˈneɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

a *combination* of things is a number of different things all mixed together

the doctor recommended a combination of drugs for her condition | a rare combination of elegance, comfort, and beauty

Verb: *combine*

a busy city which combines the ancient and the modern

- **combinaison**

add up /æd 'ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if amounts *add up*, they make one large amount when they are all put together

they're not a lot individually, but they all add up | with drinks and service the meal added up to over £100

• additionner

boiler /'bɔɪlə(r)/ Noun

a *boiler* is a device that burns coal, gas, or oil in order to provide heat and hot water for a building

the boiler has stopped working again | the landlord still hasn't replaced our boiler

• chaudière

put off /pʊt 'ɒf/ Phrasal verb

to *put something off* means to delay it until a later time

Collocates: *put off doing something*

they promised to fix it, but they keep putting it off | I couldn't put the decision off any longer

• remettre à plus tard

suffocate /'sʌfəkeɪt/ Verb

if someone *suffocates*, they die because they are unable to breathe

you could've suffocated while you were sleeping | he nearly suffocated

Noun: *suffocation*

she died from suffocation

• s'étouffer

poisoning /'pɔɪz(ə)nɪŋ/ Noun

poisoning is illness or death caused by someone eating, drinking, or breathing something poisonous

there was a risk of carbon monoxide poisoning | rotten mushrooms can cause food poisoning

Verb: *poison* | Noun: *poison* | Adjective: *poisonous*

we were worried that we had been poisoned | he was accused of giving them poison | a poisonous snake

• empoisonnement

bear /beə(r)/ Verb

if something doesn't *bear* thinking about, it is so horrible or shocking that you don't want to think about it

don't remind me of how he died; it doesn't bear thinking about | suppose we'd got on that plane? It doesn't bear thinking about

• soutenir

sarcastic /sɑ:(r)'kæstɪk/ Adjective

if someone is *sarcastic*, they say something that is the opposite of what they mean in order to mock someone or to be funny

I think he's being sarcastic | he made a sarcastic comment

Noun: *sarcasm* | Adverb: *sarcastically*

"how generous," he said, with heavy sarcasm

• sarcastique

heating /'hi:tn/ Noun

heating is the process of providing warmth to a building

we pay £40 a month for the heating | a central heating system

Verb: *heat*

how much does it cost to heat this place?

• chauffage

landlord /'lænd(d),lɔ:(r)d/ Noun

a *landlord* is a man who owns a house or flat that other people pay to live in

the landlord wanted to put up the rent | her landlord owned several houses in the same street

• propriétaire

react /ri'ækt/ Verb

when you *react*, you do something because of something else that has just happened

he reacted to the insult by punching Mike in the face | customers reacted negatively to the price rises

Noun: *reaction*

his reaction to the news was to burst into tears

• réagir

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 56–57

find your feet /,faɪnd jɔ:(r) 'fi:t/ Phrase

if you *find your feet*, you gradually get to know about things in a new situation

I've arrived in Hong Kong and I'm gradually finding my feet | Sophie eventually found her feet after a difficult first week at university

• trouver ses repères

take the mickey /,teɪk ðə 'mɪki/ Phrase

if someone says you are *taking the mickey*, they are accusing you of making fun of them by deceiving them or telling lies

Collocates: *take the mickey out of someone*

they took the mickey out of him because of his accent | what did you say? Are you taking the mickey?

• se ficher de quelqu'un / quelque chose

gaze /geɪz/ Verb

if you *gaze* at something, you look at it for a long time

I sat there gazing out of the window | she was gazing into space | he gazed thoughtfully at the painting

Noun: *gaze*

my gaze was fixed on the letter

• regarder fixement

LOOKING AND GAZING

English has lots of verbs to describe the way people look / see and move. For example, *gaze at the stars*; *dash up the stairs*

look / see: *stare* at me (hard / long); *frown* at me smoking (disapproving); *glare* at each other (angrily); *glance* at the headlines (quickly); *peer* over my shoulder / *peer* through the mist (with difficulty); *spot* him in the crowd (see after looking); *glimpse* something in the bushes (see briefly)

go: *crawl* into bed / *crawl* along (slowly, tiredly); *creep* out / *sneak* up behind someone (slowly, quietly, unseen); *jog* down the street (run slowly); *limp* home (injured); *rush* to work (fast, late, urgent); *stroll* through the park (relaxed); *march* up to me and demand ... (with purpose); *pace* up and down (nervous); *scramble* down the hill (with difficulty); *stagger* out of the pub (uncontrolled, almost falling).

hang /hæŋ/ Verb

if you say that someone's mouth was *hanging open*, you mean the look on their face showed that they were extremely surprised or impressed by something
the sisters were looking at me, their mouths hanging open | *her mouth hung open in amazement*

• ouvrir

get over /ˌget ˈəʊvə(r)/ Phrasal verb

if you *get over* an illness or other problem, you become better again and things are back to normal
it took a few days to get over my jet lag | *he hasn't got over the shock yet* | *I had flu, but I've got over the worst of it now*

• se remettre de

slave /sleɪv/ Verb

if you *slave* or *slave away*, you work very hard for a long time
Collocates: *slave away at something* | *slave over something*
I've been slaving away at my desk | *slaving over a hot cooker*

• travailler comme un forçat

party /ˈpɑː(r)ti/ Verb

to *party* means to have a good time by being with friends, and doing things like drinking or dancing or talking. If you *party* the night away, you spend a whole evening and night doing this

I spent most of my time meeting new people and partying | *we partied the night away* | *let's party!*

Noun: *party*

Collocates: *throw a party* | *a dinner party*
there was plenty to eat at the party | *he had his ninth birthday party last week*

• faire la fête

wild /waɪld/ Adjective

if things are *wild*, or if you have a *wild* time, you do a lot of enjoyable and exciting things in a way that is uncontrolled
it's been a wild few weeks | *the party was wild*

• fou

smoothly /ˈsmuːðli/ Adverb

if something happens *smoothly*, everything works well and successfully and there are no problems

Collocates: *go/run smoothly*

all the arrangements went very smoothly | *the process did not always run smoothly*

Adjective: *smooth*

she made a smooth transition from school to university

• en douceur

sound /saʊnd/ Verb

to *sound* an instrument means to make it produce its usual noise

drivers are constantly sounding their horns in the street | *he sounded his trumpet to announce the president's arrival*

• retentir

horn /hɔː(r)n/ Noun

a *horn* is a device that makes a loud noise as a warning, for example in a car

all cabins contain radios and alarm horns | *passing drivers honked their horns in support when they saw our banners*

• klaxon

straight /streɪt/ Adjective

a *straight* answer is a clear and honest reply to a serious question

I couldn't get a straight answer out of anyone | *what we need from our politicians is some straight answers*

Adverb: *straight*

I'll tell you straight: I don't want to work for you

• franc

moan /məʊn/ Noun

a *moan* is a complaint about something

Collocates: *have a moan*

we meet up and have a moan about things | *I don't want to listen to your moans!*

Verb: *moan*

she's always moaning about the buses

• plainte

frustration /frʌ'streɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

frustration is the feeling you have when there are problems which you cannot solve because you cannot control events
we have a moan and share our frustrations | he screamed out loud in pure frustration

Verb: *frustrate* | Adjective: *frustrating* | Adjective: *frustrated*
the application process was highly frustrating

- **frustration**

bear /beə(r)/ Verb

if you *can't bear* something, you dislike it very much and do not want it to continue any more

I'm thinking of leaving. I just can't bear it here | they couldn't bear the idea of being separated

- **supporter**

laundry /'lɔ:ndri/ Noun singular

laundry is clothes, sheets, towels, etc. that have been used and need to be washed, or that have just been washed

Collocates: *do the laundry*

I have my laundry done once a week | leave your dirty laundry in the bathroom

Verb: *launder*

launder your work clothes separately from your bedding

- **linge**

maid /meɪd/ Noun

a *maid* is a woman who works for a hotel or for a private family, doing jobs like cleaning and washing clothes

a maid comes in to sort out my flat every day | the hotel employed 15 cooks and 25 maids

- **femme de chambre**

pride /praɪd/ Noun uncount

pride is a feeling of pleasure and satisfaction you get when you do something well

Collocates: *take pride in (doing) something*

she showed us her award with great pride | she could see the pride in her parents' faces

Verb: *pride yourself* | Adjective: *proud* | Adverb: *proudly*
he prides himself on the quality of his work

- **fierté**

dash /dæʃ/ Verb

if you *dash* somewhere, you go there in a hurry because you do not want to be late and you do not have much time to get there

I must dash. I have a lesson in ten minutes | he dashed upstairs to get his watch

Noun: *dash*

Collocates: *make a dash (for somewhere)*

the cat made a dash past us and disappeared upstairs

- **se précipiter**

undergo /ˌʌndə(r)'ɡəʊ/ Verb

if you *undergo* something, you experience it

the building has undergone some renovations | you may need to undergo surgery | she underwent an emergency operation

- **subir**

highlight /'haɪlaɪt/ Verb

if you *highlight* something, you talk or write about it in a way that draws special attention to it because you think it is an important part of what you are saying

Collocates: *highlight issues/concerns/areas*

the report highlights four key trends in youth crime | the minister was right to highlight the issue | she also highlighted concerns about late-night traffic noise

- **souigner**

distinct /dɪ'stɪŋkt/ Adjective

something that is *distinct* is clearly different from other things of the same sort

the country has four distinct geographical regions | it is quite distinct from any other European language | the two colonies remained distinct

Adverb: *distinctly*

- **distinct**

phase /feɪz/ Noun

a *phase* is one stage in the development of something

there are four distinct phases that everyone goes through | the second phase of the building work

Verb: *phase*

Collocates: *phase something in | phase something out*
new systems will be phased in early next year (gradually introduced)

- **phase**

joy /dʒɔɪ/ Noun uncount

joy is great happiness

I never feel joy about anything any more | come and experience the joy of singing in a choir

Adjective: *joyful* | Adverb: *joyfully* | Adjective: *joyous*

staying there was a unique and joyful experience | we chatted joyfully all evening | it was a joyous occasion

- **joie**

resistance /rɪ'zɪst(ə)ns/ Noun uncount

resistance to something is a refusal to accept it willingly

Collocates: *resistance to something*

they put up quite a bit of resistance | strong resistance to change still remains

Adjective: *resistant* | Verb: *resist*

Collocates: *be resistant to something*

Alan remained resistant to the idea

- **résistance**

routine /ru:'ti:n/ Noun

a *routine* is a set pattern of actions that happen regularly and often in the same order

Collocates: a daily routine

the walk home from the station was his favourite time in the daily routine | a good bedtime routine can help you fall asleep quicker

Adjective: *routine* | Adverb: *regularly*

a routine inspection (one that happens regularly)

• **routine**

transformation /,trænsfə(r)'meɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

a *transformation* is a complete change

Collocates: the transformation of something (into something) | a complete/total transformation | undergo a transformation

she proposed a radical transformation of the health service | the building's transformation from a school to a community centre

Verb: *transform*

• **transformation**

swing /swɪŋ/ Verb

if you or your opinions *swing*, you change your ideas about something

some people swing from one extreme to the other | her mood could swing from joy to despair within a matter of minutes

Noun: *swing*

a big swing in public opinion

• **osciller**

existence /ɪg'zɪst(ə)ns/ Noun

the *existence* of something is the fact that it exists in the world and is a real thing. A person's *existence* is their life, especially when talking about what sort of life they have

Collocates: be in existence

she simply ignored my existence | the club was founded in 1895 and is still in existence

Verb: *exist* | Adjective: *existing*

for weeks we existed on baked beans and bread | changing the existing system is difficult

• **existence**

mix /mɪks/ Verb

to *mix* with people means to meet them socially and talk to them

you might refuse to mix with people you used to know | teachers mixed with students at the end-of-year party | Jenny was very shy and didn't mix easily

Noun: *mixer*

Jack was a good mixer and put everyone at their ease

• **sympathiser**

integration /,ɪntɪ'greɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun uncount

integration is the process in which people gradually become part of a new society or group

Collocates: integration into something

the country's integration into the EU took years | policies that encourage social integration

Verb: *integrate*

they've integrated very well

• **intégration**

acknowledge /ək'nɒlɪdʒ/ Verb

to *acknowledge* something means to accept that it is true

Collocates: acknowledge that

our cultural differences were acknowledged and accepted | I do acknowledge the need for some changes

Noun: *acknowledgement*

I want an acknowledgement that mistakes were made

• **admettre**

heritage /'herɪtɪdʒ/ Noun uncount

a country's *heritage* is its cultural traditions that have developed over a long time, its important and historical buildings, and its sense of its own history

Collocates: a rich heritage | a national/cultural heritage | preserve/protect one's heritage

people should appreciate their own heritage | buildings that are part of our heritage

• **patrimoine**

cycle /saɪk(ə)l/ Noun

a *cycle* is a complete set of activities that are repeated regularly in the same order

the human life cycle (being born, being alive, dying) | each lunar cycle takes about 29.5 days

• **cycle**

root /ru:t/ Noun

the *roots* of a plant are the parts under the ground that send food up to the plant above the ground. A person's *roots* are the place, culture, and family that they come from

Collocates: go back/return to your roots

an art form that has deep roots in Spanish history | he wanted to return to his Irish roots

Adjective: *rooted*

these ceremonies are rooted in centuries-old tradition

• **racine**

7 NATURE

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 62–63

fog /fɒg/ Noun singular

fog is a thick cloud that forms close to the ground

Collocates: thick/dense fog | fog lifts/clears | fog comes down/descends

thick fog | *hopefully the fog will lift soon* | *we couldn't see anything through the fog*

Adjective: *foggy*

Collocates: foggy weather | a foggy day/morning/night
it was a cold and foggy morning

- *brouillard*

METAPHOR AND WEATHER

Many words are often used in different contexts but with a connection to their original meaning. This is true of many weather words. For example, *my mind's a fog*, *my memory's a bit foggy* (not clear or confused)
people flooded into the streets (lots of people moved like a flood), *she was in floods of tears*, *we had a flood of letters*; *come under a hail of bullets / missiles / criticism* (attacked by lots of hard things);
the exam was a breeze (light, easy); *the origins have been lost in the mists of time* (difficult to see / know) / *her eyes were misty* (almost crying); *lightning quick / lightning reactions* (fast and sudden); *a thunder of drums / the kids thundered down the stairs* (sound / move very loudly).

thunder /'θʌndə(r)/ Noun singular

thunder is the loud noise that you hear in the sky during a storm

a faint rumble of thunder | *the thunder was getting louder*

Verb: *thunder* | Adjective: *thunderous*

did you hear it thundering earlier? | *a thunderous, purple-grey sky*

- *tonnerre*

flash /flæʃ/ Noun

a *flash* of light is a very sudden and bright light which appears and then disappears very quickly

there were incredible flashes of lightning | *we saw a lightning flash before we heard the thunder*

Verb: *flash*

lightning flashed across the sky

- *éclair*

come off /'kʌm ,ɒf/ Verb

when you *come off* a motorway, you move onto the special road for traffic that wants to leave the motorway. You say that a car *came off* the road if the driver lost control and the car went onto the pavement or side of the road

you need to come off the motorway at junction 10 | *the roads were so icy we were lucky we didn't come off the road*

- *sortir*

pass out /'pɑːs ,aʊt/ Phrasal verb

if you *pass out*, you become unconscious for a short time

I thought I was going to pass out | *he passed out with the heat* | *it nearly made me pass out*

- *s'évanouir*

turn /tɜː(r)n/ Verb

you use *turn* to describe how the quality of something changes from one state into another

it was so cold my lips turned blue | *our beautiful friendship was turning sour* (we stopped being good friends) | *the leaves will turn brown in the autumn*

Noun: *turn*

Collocates: be on the turn

the weather was on the turn (was in the process of changing)

- *devenir*

freeze /friːz/ Verb

when something *freezes*, it becomes hard because it is so cold. When people *freeze*, they get very uncomfortable because it is extremely cold. You can also say that you are *freezing* or that a place is *freezing* when it is very cold

it's freezing in here | *the water in the lake had started to freeze* | *put the heater on. I'm freezing*

Adjective: *frozen* | Adverb: *freezing*

a frozen river | *the weather was wet and freezing cold*

- *geler*

soaked /səʊkt/ Adjective

if you get *soaked*, you become extremely wet

Collocates: soaked through | soaked to the skin

I got absolutely soaked on the way | *within seconds they were both soaked to the skin*

Verb: *soak* | Adverb: *soaking* | Noun: *soaking*

Collocates: soaking wet

my shirt was soaking wet | *I forgot my umbrella and got a soaking*

- *trempe*

blow down /'bləʊ daʊn/ Phrasal verb

if something is *blown down*, it collapses or is destroyed by very strong winds in a storm

the storm blew down a tree which hit our house | the garage was blown down in the storm | we had to rebuild the shed after the wind had blown it down

- renverser

pull over /'pʊl əʊvə(r)/ Phrasal verb

if you *pull over*, you drive to the side of the road and stop your car. If the police *pull* you over, they make you move to the side of the road and stop your car

we had to pull over until the rain eased off | she signalled to us to pull over | Harris was pulled over on a routine traffic check

- arrêter

ease /i:z/ Verb

if something *eases* or *eases off*, it becomes less severe

the pain was beginning to ease | the snow's eased off slightly

- calmer

settle /'set(ə)l/ Verb

if snow *settles*, it stays on the ground when it lands and does not turn to water straight away

the snow had started to settle | the roads were still clear but the snow had settled in the fields | overnight snow will settle on high ground

- tenir

skid /skɪd/ Verb

if you *skid* while you are driving, your vehicle slides uncontrollably, for example because you have tried to stop too quickly when it is icy or muddy

I was afraid we'd skid on the ice | the jeep skidded and slammed into the truck | if you feel the car skidding, lift your foot off the accelerator

Noun: *skid*

if you go into a skid, stop braking

- patiner

stuck /stʌk/ Adjective

if you are *stuck* somewhere, you cannot get away even though you want to

people got stuck in their cars overnight | we were stuck inside thanks to the rain | several vehicles became stuck in the snow

- bloqué

non-stop /'nɒn'stɒp/ Adverb

if something happens *non-stop*, it continues all the time without a pause

Collocates: talk non-stop | drive/fly non-stop

it continued non-stop for about a week | Stella's phone has been ringing non-stop all morning

Adjective: *non-stop*

Collocates: a non-stop flight

a non-stop flight from Heathrow to Chicago

- sans arrêt

sunshine /'sʌnʃaɪn/ Noun

sunshine is bright light and warmth that comes from the sun when the weather is fine and there are no clouds

Collocates: be in sunshine | bright/glorious/brilliant sunshine | warm sunshine

the weather was wonderful with bright sunshine | sunshine streamed in through the window

- soleil

bounce /baʊns/ Verb

if something *bounces*, it hits a surface and then goes back up in the direction it came from

hailstones started bouncing off the car | the ball bounced off the edge of the table

- rebondir

windscreen /'wɪn(d)skri:n/ Noun

a *windscreen* is a sheet of glass at the front or back of a car that the driver can see through

Collocates: a shattered/broken/cracked windscreen | a front/rear windscreen

the hailstones were so hard they nearly broke the windscreen | you'll have to replace the windscreen

- pare-brise

heavens /'hev(ə)nz/ Noun plural

if you talk about the *heavens*, you are referring to the sky

Collocates: the heavens open

seconds later, the heavens opened and it started pouring with rain | the heavens darkened and the rain came down

- ciel

empty /'empti/ Verb

to *empty* a container means to take everything out of it. If you *empty* the contents of a container, you take them all out

she emptied a bucket of water over the two dogs | you can buy lots of these earrings without emptying your wallet (without spending all the money that you have)

- vider

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 64–65

civilised /ˈsɪvəlaɪzd/ Adjective

people or places that are *civilised* show culture and good standards of behaviour because they belong to an advanced and well developed society

a highly civilised society | let's talk about this in a civilised way | without these rules, civilised life would be impossible

Noun: *civilisation* | Opposite – Adjective: *uncivilised*
modern civilisation is built upon cooperation

• *civilisé*

contest /kən'test/ Verb

to *contest* something means to say officially that you do not agree with it or think it is wrong

Collocates: *contest a will*

the will is being contested | they plan to contest the decision | he contested the validity of the wedding ceremony

• *contester*

dare /deə(r)/ Noun

a *dare* is something difficult or dangerous that you do because someone has challenged you to do it

Collocates: *do something for a dare*

I tried eating them for a dare | he challenged me to a dare

Verb: *dare*

Collocates: *dare someone to do something*

I dare you to call him now

• *défi*

intimidation /ɪnˌtɪmɪ'deɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

intimidation is behaviour that deliberately tries to frighten someone, often in order to make them do something they do not want to do

they endured years of intimidation | using various intimidation tactics

Verb: *intimidate* | Adjective: *intimidating*

Collocates: *intimidate someone into doing something*

they tried to intimidate him into confessing | he was a large dog, and very intimidating

• *intimidation*

spark /spɑː(r)k/ Verb

to *spark* something violent or extreme means to cause it
the speech sparked a heated debate | what sparked this explosion of anger?

• *provoquer*

insight /ˈɪnsaɪt/ Noun

an *insight* is a clear way of understanding something

Collocates: *insight into something*

research will provide invaluable insights | she's got a lot of insight into this problem

Adjective: *insightful*

she writes a highly insightful blog

• *regard*

inheritance /ɪnˈherɪt(ə)ns/ Noun

your *inheritance* is money that you get from someone after they die

Collocates: *claim an inheritance | receive an inheritance*

he received a small inheritance from his father | she accused him of trying to steal her inheritance

Verb: *inherit*

his only daughter inherited his land

• *héritage*

initial /ɪˈnɪʃ(ə)l/ Adjective

an *initial* idea or action is one that comes at the beginning of a situation, and which later changes

the initial ban was introduced in 2006 | the police made an initial breakthrough | the initial stages of the illness

Adverb: *initially*

the company was quite successful initially

• *initial*

amidst /əˈmɪdst/ Preposition

if something happens *amidst* other events, feelings, or activities, it happens with those things happening all around at the same time. To be *amidst* people means to have people all around you. *Amidst* is a literary word, and the usual word is *amid*

he resigned amidst allegations of corruption | living amidst his family

• *parmi*

root /ru:t/ Noun

the *roots* of a plant are the parts under the ground that send food up to the plant above the ground. The *roots* of a person or a tradition are the place, culture, and family that they come from

Collocates: *go back/return to your roots*

an art form that has deep roots in Spanish history | he wanted to return to his Irish roots

Adjective: *rooted*

these ceremonies are rooted in centuries-old tradition

• *racine*

ensure /ɪnʃʊə(r)/ Verb

to *ensure* that something happens means to make certain that it happens

Collocates: ensure that something happens

tax breaks have ensured low ticket prices | precautions to ensure the safety of all passengers

- garantir

bravery /ˈbreɪvəri/ Noun uncount

bravery is the quality and behaviour involved in being brave

Collocates: show/display bravery

he was awarded a medal for exceptional bravery | they have shown extraordinary bravery and determination

Adjective: *brave* | Adverb: *bravely*

Collocates: fight/battle/struggle bravely

it was an incredibly brave thing to do | he fell bravely defending his country

- courage

cruel /ˈkruːəl/ Adjective

an activity that is *cruel* causes unnecessary suffering to people or animals. If people are *cruel*, they deliberately cause suffering to other people or animals

many people think bullfighting is cruel | how selfish and cruel she had been

Noun: *cruelty* | Adverb: *cruelly*

the public does not tolerate animal cruelty (cruel treatment of animals) | he was treated cruelly by the other students there

- cruel

poll /pɒl/ Noun

a *poll* is an activity in which a large number of people are asked what they think about something or how they will vote in an election. You can also refer to the elections that take place when a country chooses a new government as the *polls*

Collocates: an opinion poll

the results of a recent opinion poll | the poll found that neither candidate was popular among voters

Verb: *poll*

43% of voters polled were undecided

- sondage

breeder /ˈbriːdə(r)/ Noun

a *breeder* is someone who keeps animals and produces and sells young animals

a dog breeder | he came from a rich family of cattle breeders

Verb: *breed* | Noun: *breed*

they breed cattle on the farm | a very popular breed of dog (particular type of dog)

- éleveur

subsidy /ˈsʌbsədi/ Noun

a *subsidy* is an amount of money that a government pays in order to help a producer sell goods at a lower price and still have a profit

an agricultural subsidy | subsidies from the European Union

Verb: *subsidise*

Collocates: heavily subsidise something

Ontario has subsidised solar power energy

- subvention

leave /liːv/ Verb

if you *leave* money, property, or possessions to someone, you give official instructions that they should have the money, property, or possessions after you die

Collocates: leave someone something | leave something to someone

her parents had left everything they owned to the RSPCA | he uncle left her a house and £20,000

- léguer

matter /ˈmætə(r)/ Noun

a *matter* is a problem or an issue that people cannot agree about

they hope the matter can be settled quickly | we'll discuss the matter at our meeting tomorrow

- question

settle /ˈset(ə)l/ Verb

if you *settle* a problem or dispute, you find an acceptable solution to it

Collocates: settle a claim/dispute/matter

they hope the matter can be settled quickly | her insurance claim was finally settled for £800 | find a peaceful way to settle the dispute

- régler

found /faʊnd/ Verb

to *found* an institution means to start it and provide the money it needs to become established

the RSPCA was founded in 1824 | the company was originally founded in 1923

Noun: *founder*

his grandfather was one of the founders of the organisation

- fonder

involvement /ɪn'vɒlmənt/ Noun uncount

someone's *involvement* in an activity is the fact of their taking part in it

Collocates: involvement in something

he denied any involvement in the robbery | her continued involvement is due to her strong belief in the project

Verb: *involve* | Adjective: *involved*

you shouldn't involve yourself in these matters

- *participation*

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 66–67**variety** /və'raɪəti/ Noun

a *variety* of something, especially a plant, fruit, or vegetable, is a particular type of it

we grow different varieties of tomato | choose organically grown varieties whenever possible

- *variété*

curse /kɜː(r)s/ Verb

to *curse* someone or something means to say words that are deliberately intended to cause something bad to happen to them by magic

she thought I was cursing her | it was possible to curse an enemy through a spoken word | it is highly unlikely you have been cursed

Noun: *curse*

Collocates: put/place a curse on someone or something | lift a curse

an old woman placed a curse on Serena and her family

- *maudire*

funeral /'fjuːn(ə)rəl/ Noun

a *funeral* is the ceremony that takes place when someone who has recently died is put into the ground, or when their body is burned

Collocates: hold a funeral | attend a funeral | a state funeral
her funeral will be held on Wednesday | her funeral was attended by 150 family and friends

Adjective: *funeral*

Collocates: a funeral service

the funeral service was simple and moving

- *enterrement*

pick /pɪk/ Verb

if you *pick* fruit or vegetables or flowers, you take them from the plant that they are growing on so that you can eat them or show them indoors

we're going to pick mushrooms this afternoon | freshly picked tomatoes | pick and wash the herbs and then chop finely

- *ramasser / cueillir*

misunderstanding /ˌmɪsʌndə(r)'stændɪŋ/ Noun

a *misunderstanding* is a wrong or mistaken idea about something

Collocates: a total/complete/slight/common/genuine misunderstanding

it was all a complete misunderstanding | I can see how this misunderstanding arose

Verb: *misunderstand* | Adjective: *misunderstood*

I misunderstood the doctor's instructions | Powell was a much misunderstood politician

- *méprise*

awkward /ˈɔːkwə(r)d/ Adjective

an *awkward* social situation is one in which people feel embarrassed because they think something is wrong but they do not know exactly what

there was a bit of an awkward silence | there was an awkward moment when he mentioned Jack's ex-wife

- *délicat*

gather /'gæðə(r)/ Verb

to *gather* things means to collect them. To *gather* crops means to take them from the fields or places where they are growing and bring them indoors to be stored or eaten
we're off to gather mushrooms | the police are still gathering evidence | he hastily gathered his things together and left

- *ramasser / cueillir*

lethal /'liːθl/ Adjective

something that is *lethal* can kill someone

some mushrooms can be lethal | colder temperatures can also prove lethal for the elderly | he suffered a lethal blow to the head

Adverb: *lethally*

the edge of the knife was lethally sharp

- *mortel*

rot /rɒt/ Verb

if something *rots*, it decays through natural processes

too much water will rot the roots | the fruit was rotting in the bowl | the old wood had rotted

Noun: *rot* | Adjective: *rotting* | Adjective: *rotten*

the house was full of damp and rot | the smell of rotting food | a strong smell of rotten eggs

- *pourrir*

settle /'set(ə)l/ Verb

if something *settles* your stomach, it stops your stomach feeling uncomfortable and likely to make you sick

it will settle your stomach | after I'd had the tea, my stomach settled

- *apaiser*

root /ru:t/ Noun

the *roots* of a plant are the parts under the ground that send food up to the plant above the ground

the vine has put down strong roots | a tree with an extensive root system

- *racine*

plant /pla:nt/ Noun

a *plant* is a living thing such as a tree or bush that grows out of the ground. If you *plant* something in the ground, you put seeds or a young plant in the earth so that a plant will grow. If someone *plants* a bomb or other device, they leave it there so that it will explode at a later time

none of the other plants can survive here | house plants (plants that you grow in pots inside your home)

Verb: *plant*

we planted corn and barley (put seeds into the ground so that corn and barley plants would grow) | terrorists had planted a bomb inside the cinema

- *plante*

blossom /'blɒs(ə)m/ Noun

blossom is the flowers that grow on trees before the fruit develop. When a tree *blossoms*, it has blossom on its branches. If a person *blossoms* or if their career *blossoms*, they become happy and successful

Collocates: be in blossom | blossom comes out

the cherry trees are in blossom | beautiful pink blossom

Verb: *blossom*

since she won an Oscar her career has blossomed

- *fleur*

stem /stem/ Noun

a *stem* is the long thin part of a plant that a flower grows on. If something *stems* from something else, it has that other thing as its origin

cut the stems before you put the flowers in the vase | the stems can grow up to 60 cm

Verb: *stem*

Collocates: stem from something

weight problems often stem from a poor diet

- *tige*

stormy /'stɔ:(r)mi/ Adjective

stormy weather is when there is a lot of heavy rain and wind. If people's relationships are *stormy*, there is a lot of arguing and disagreement

Collocates: stormy weather | a stormy relationship

the night was stormy and very cold | their relationship was stormy from the day they married

Noun: *storm*

the storm raged all night

- *orageux*

flood /flʌd/ Noun

a *flood* is an occasion when large amounts of water pour into an area, for example after there has been a lot of very heavy rain or if a water pipe bursts. If you get *floods* of something unwanted, a large quantity of it arrives

the village was cut off by floods | the flood water rose rapidly overnight

Verb: *flood*

thousands of homes are now flooded | his inbox is flooded with more than 200 emails per day

- *inondation*

seed /si:d/ Noun

a *seed* is a small part of a plant that grows into a new plant when it is in the soil. If you talk about a *seed* or the *seeds* of something, you are talking about the start of a new process or development

Collocates: sow/scatter seeds

I bought some seeds to grow some herbs in my kitchen | they are sowing the seeds of unrest

- *graine*

8 CRIME AND PUNISHMENT

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 70–71

beat /bi:t/ Verb

to *beat* someone means to hit them hard and repeatedly, causing injury and pain

Collocates: beat someone to death | be beaten unconscious

he'd been attacked, then beaten to death | they beat him so hard that he had bruises for weeks | he was beaten unconscious by the force of the blow

Adjective: *beaten*

newspapers carried photos of the beaten man

• *frapper*

grab /græb/ Verb

if you *grab* something, you take hold of it quickly and roughly

Collocates: grab hold of something

he grabbed my bag and ran off | she grabbed hold of the branch to stop herself from falling

Noun: *grab*

he made a grab for my purse

• *saisir*

come up /ˌkʌm 'ʌp/ Phrasal verb

to *come up* to someone means to come towards them

he came up to me and grabbed my bag | a girl came up and started talking to me

• *venir*

go off /gəʊ 'ɒf/ Phrasal verb

if a bomb, weapon, or other explosive device *goes off*, it explodes

the device went off near the station | the bomb could go off at any minute | I could hear fireworks going off

• *exploser*

raid /reɪd/ Verb

if the police *raid* somewhere, they go in there using force in order to look for criminals or illegal goods. If criminals *raid* somewhere, they go in there using force in order to steal things. When the military *raid* somewhere, they make a sudden and violent attack there

the police raided a cafe looking for the stolen money | four gunmen raided the warehouse | pirates regularly raided the island in the 19th century

Noun: *raid* | Noun: *raider*

Collocates: conduct/launch/stage a raid | a bombing raid | an air raid

three guns were seized in a police raid on his home | masked raiders escaped with jewellery and cash

• *faire un raid*

seize /si:z/ Verb

if the police or other authorities *seize* something, they take it by force and do not return it because it is illegal or stolen

police seized \$20 million worth of cocaine | computers and documents were seized by the tax authorities

• *saisir*

break into /ˌbreɪk 'ɪntu:/ Phrasal verb

to *break into* a place means to enter it using force, usually in order to steal something

the house was broken into while we were away | someone broke into my car and stole my radio

Noun: *break-in*

a series of break-ins in the area

• *entrer par effraction*

vanish /'væniʃ/ Verb

if something or someone *vanishes*, they suddenly disappear and you do not know where they are

Collocates: vanish without trace | simply vanish | vanish into thin air

when I looked round, she'd vanished | both men simply vanished before the trial began | he seemed to vanish into thin air

• *disparaître*

get hold of /ˌget 'həʊld ɒv/ Phrase

if you *get hold of* something, you manage to find it or obtain it and can use it for yourself

somehow, they got hold of my bank details | it's relatively easy to get hold of this information

• *se procurer*

device /dɪ'vaɪs/ Noun

a *device* is a machine or tool that does a particular job.

A *device* is also a bomb

Collocates: a mobile device | an electronic device | a device for (doing) something

the device went off in a shopping centre | you can watch YouTube on mobile devices

• *appareil*

bombing /'bɒmɪŋ/ Noun

a *bombing* is a crime in which someone leaves a bomb in a public place and allows it to explode

a bombing in the city centre | there's been a wave of bombings in recent weeks

Noun: *bomber*

on June 13, suicide bombers attacked the central bank

• *bombardement*

burglary /'bɜː(r)gləri/ Noun

a *burglary* is a crime in which someone enters a building and steals something

Collocates: commit a burglary | investigate a burglary
when did the burglary take place? | police are investigating a series of burglaries

Noun: *burglar* | Verb: *burgle*

the police have arrested two burglars | we got back and found the house had been burgled

- **cambrìolage**

disappearance /,dɪsə'piərəns/ Noun

someone's *disappearance* is when they are not where they are expected to be and no one knows where they are
you should report the disappearance to the police | police said her disappearance was suspicious

Verb: *disappear*

she just disappeared

- **disparition**

fraud /frɔːd/ Noun

fraud is the crime of telling lies or deceiving people in order to gain money for yourself

Collocates: commit fraud

he was sent to prison for tax fraud | he admitted to committing fraud in his suicide note

Adjective: *fraudulent* | Adverb: *fraudulently* |

Noun: *fraudster* | Verb: *defraud*

Collocates: defraud someone of something

she made a fraudulent insurance claim | he fraudulently claimed for train fares | a convicted fraudster | clients of the firm had been defrauded of around £40 million

- **fraude**

riot /'raɪət/ Noun

a *riot* is a violent protest in the streets by a large number of people

Collocates: cause/spark a riot | suppress/put down a riot
a riot in the capital | riots broke out after the announcement

Noun: *rioter*

police used tear gas on the rioters

- **émeute**

smuggling /'smʌg(ə)lɪŋ/ Noun uncount

smuggling is the activity of taking things into or out of a country secretly because it is against the law or against rules

he was found guilty of drug smuggling | their primary objective was to prevent smuggling

Verb: *smuggle* | Noun: *smuggler*

gangs that smuggle illegal immigrants into the country | these paths were used by smugglers 300 years ago

- **trafic**

swipe /swaɪp/ Verb

if you *swipe* a card, you pass it through a device that reads information from it and, for example, opens a door for you or lets you pay for something

swipe your card here to confirm the payment | the magnetic strip was damaged and nothing happened when I swiped it

- **passer**

relief /rɪ'liːf/ Noun

if something is a *relief*, it manages to stop you worrying about a bad or difficult situation. If something provides *relief* from pain, it stops the pain for a while

it must have been a relief to get your money back | it was such a relief to know I'd passed the exam

Verb: *relieve*

a good way to relieve stress

- **soulagement**

transport /trəns'pɔː(r)t/ Verb

to *transport* something or someone means to take them somewhere in a vehicle, train, or plane

he was transporting the crocodiles to the local zoo | she was transported to hospital by ambulance | the network transports around 930,000 passengers every day

Noun: *transport* | Noun: *transportation* | Noun: *transporter*

Collocates: rail/road/air transport

rail transport is a major means of transport in Japan | Emil arranged transportation for her to the new factory | an accident involving two cars and a car transporter

- **transporter**

drug /drʌg/ Verb

to *drug* someone means to give them a drug without their knowing about it so that they will be sleepy or unconscious. To *drug* their drink means to put a drug into something that they will drink

police believe he may have drugged his victims | Paul drugged a drink with a sleeping pill and gave it to her

- **droguer**

snatch /snætʃ/ Verb

to *snatch* something means to steal it from someone by using force to take it away from them

I had my bag snatched in the street | someone snatched my purse | she snatched the letter out of my hand before I could open it

- **voler**

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 72–73

appeal /ə'pi:l/ Noun

an *appeal* is a formal request to people in authority to consider their decision again and change it, especially when it is about a legal decision in a court of law

Collocates: lodge/launch an appeal | win/lose an appeal | dismiss/reject an appeal | a successful/unsuccessful appeal

she's launched an appeal against her sentence | the tribunal dismissed the appeal

Verb: *appeal*

Collocates: appeal against something

can you appeal against the fine?

• appel

convict /kən'vɪkt/ Verb

if someone *is convicted* of a crime, it is officially decided in a court that they are guilty of committing the crime

Collocates: be convicted of something | be convicted to something

he was convicted of murder | seven of the men were convicted and the other two were released

Noun: *conviction* | Adjective: *convicted* | Noun: *convict*

he'd had three previous convictions for burglary | a convicted criminal | two convicts escaped during the night

• reconnaitre coupable

offence /ə'fens/ Noun

if someone commits an *offence*, they do something that is against the law

Collocates: commit an offence | a serious offence | a minor offence | a first/second offence

it was a really serious offence | his sentence was longer because it was a second offence

Verb: *offend* | Noun: *offender*

if you offend again, you will be sent to prison | some prisoners here are habitual offenders and some only first-time minor offenders

• infraction

-ER/-OR

We usually form the noun for the people or things that do an action by adding -er or -or to the verb. For example, *offender*.

a high *achiever*; a political *adviser*; the *announcer* at an airport; a financial *backer*; a suicide *bomber*; a dog *breeder*; a wedding *caterer*; the champion's *challenger*; a plastic *container*; an army *commander*; turn off the *cooker*; a central *defender*; a *dreamer*; a children's *entertainer*; a farm *labourer*; a university *lecturer*; an infamous *murderer*; take *painkillers*; use the *spell-checker*; contain *sweeteners*.

press the *accelerator*; the school *administrator*; use a *calculator*; a sports *commentator*; a newspaper *editor*; have your own electricity *generator*; a rubbish *incinerator*; a government *inspector*; a swimming *instructor*; the film *projector's* broken; the state *prosecutor* (lawyer).

cell /sel/ Noun

a *cell* is a room in a prison where prisoners are kept locked in

prisoners are locked in their cells 22 hours a day | each cell has a table, a chair and a bed

• cellule

release /rɪ'li:s/ Verb

if a prisoner *is released* from prison, he or she is allowed to leave because they have finished their punishment

he was released early for good behaviour | the prisoners were released the following morning | his crime was so serious the judge recommended he never be released

Noun: *release*

demanding the release of all political prisoners

• libérer

lock /lɒk/ Verb

to *lock* a door means to close it with a key so that no one can open it unless they have a key. To *lock* someone somewhere means to put them in a room or cell and lock the door so that they cannot get out. If someone *is locked in*, they cannot get out of somewhere because a door is locked and they do not have a key

Collocates: lock someone in (somewhere) | lock someone up

the door swung shut and we were locked in | if they find you guilty, they'll lock you up for life (keep you in prison for the rest of your life)

• verrouiller

assault /ə'sɔ:lt/ Noun

assault is the crime of violently attacking someone

he was convicted of assault | violent crimes such as murder and assault | assault and theft make up the vast majority of crimes in this city

Verb: *assault*

Collocates: physically/brutally assault someone

he was accused of assaulting a student

• attaque

undergo /ˌʌndə(r)'gəʊ/ Verb

if you *undergo* something, you experience it

they need to undergo rehabilitation | the building has undergone some renovations | she underwent an emergency operation

• subir

harshly /hɑ:(r)ʃli/ Adverb

if you treat someone *harshly*, you treat them in a very cruel or unkind way

the prisoners are treated very harshly | Brady was harshly criticised for his actions

Adjective: *harsh*

everyone thought the sentence was harsh and unfair

• sévèrement

sentence /'sentəns/ Noun

someone's *sentence* is the punishment that a judge decides they must have after they have been found guilty of a crime

Collocates: serve a sentence | a prison/jail sentence | a life sentence | the death sentence | pass sentence | hand down a sentence

he only served half his sentence | they both received long prison sentences

Verb: *sentence* | Noun: *sentencing*

Collocates: sentence someone to something

a military court sentenced him to death | the trial was adjourned until 13 October for sentencing (the statement by the judge saying what the sentence will be)

• condamnation

order /'ɔ:(r)də(r)/ Noun uncount

order is a situation in which everyone is obeying the law and no one is fighting in public

Collocates: law and order | public order | keep order | restore order

troops were sent in to restore order | there were a few law and order problems in the town

Opposite – Noun: *disorder*

civil disorder spread throughout the country

• ordre

role /rəʊl/ Noun

a *role* is a particular character in a play or film that is played by an actor

Collocates: play a role | a lead/leading role | a minor role | a starring role

she played the role of Harry Potter's mother | the lead role (the most important character)

• rôle

audition /ɔ:'dɪʃ(ə)n/ Verb

to *audition* for something means to act or sing in front of someone so that they can decide if you should have a part in a play or musical. You can also say that someone *auditions* you when you do this

they encouraged him to audition for a reality TV show | hundreds of actors auditioned and 28 landed parts in the film | he promised to audition me for the role of Ophelia

Noun: *audition*

auditions will be held on 24th November

• audition

descend /dɪ'send/ Verb

if someone or something *descends* into a bad state, they become worse and cannot prevent what is happening

he gradually descends into madness | the country is descending into civil war | he gave up crime but descended into alcoholism

Noun: *descent*

Collocates: descent into something

it was my first descent into genuine despair

• tomber

parallel /'pærəlel/ Noun

parallel lines are next to each other and stay the same distance apart as they continue. If you see a *parallel* between two things or situations, you think that they are similar. If events run *in parallel*, they happen at the same time and in the same way

Collocates: draw/make a parallel | see parallels

you can draw parallels between the two novels | the fall in crime has run in parallel with increased university admissions

Adjective: *parallel* | Verb: *parallel* | Adverb: *parallel*

a shape with two parallel lines | my work has always paralleled my life experiences | the road runs parallel to the railway line for 20 miles

• parallèle

quarter /'kwɔ:(r)tə(r)/ Noun

a particular *quarter* is a small area of a town or city where the same sort of activities take place or the same sort of people live

all big cities have poorer quarters | the houses are different from those in the Russian quarter

• quartier

contemporary /kən'temp(ə)r(ə)ri/ Adjective

contemporary means modern

both classic and contemporary plays | keeping up with contemporary developments | contemporary furniture design

• contemporain

performance /pə(r)'fɔ:(r)məns/ Noun

a *performance* is the presentation of a play or musical event in front of an audience

Collocates: put on/stage a performance

they put on performances in local schools | the performance will begin in five minutes

Verb: *perform* | Noun: *performer* | Adjective: *performing*
the school orchestra performs two concerts each year | there are some genuinely talented performers in the group | the performing arts (acting, playing music, etc.)

• spectacle

jail /dʒeɪl/ Noun

a *jail* is a building where prisoners live until they are released at the end of their punishment

Collocates: send someone to jail | be in jail | a jail sentence
the judge sent him to jail for four years | she's been in jail since January

Verb: *jail* | Noun: *jailer*

he was jailed for five years | the jailer slammed the door and locked it

- **prison**

stage /steɪdʒ/ Verb

to *stage* a play or other performance means to organise it and present it in front of an audience

the group stage all their plays in prisons | James was busy writing and staging successful musicals | a large main hall which stages concerts and community events

Noun: *stage* | Noun: *staging*

I don't go on stage until the final act | another staging of Hamlet will take place next Tuesday

- **mettre en scène**

labour /ˈleɪbə(r)/ Noun uncount

labour is very hard work. *Hard labour* is very hard work that someone is made to do as part of their punishment

prisoners were made to do hard labour | a labour camp (a special prison where prisoners have to do hard labour)

- **labeur**

victim /ˈvɪktɪm/ Noun

a *victim* is someone who suffers as a result of a crime committed against them or as a result of an event that they cannot control

they should be forced to meet the victims of their crimes | flood victims were unable to return to their homes for weeks

- **victime**

tend /tend/ Verb

to *tend* something or someone means to look after them carefully and do what is needed for them to stay healthy and keep in good condition

Collocates: tend to someone

they were encouraged to keep pets and tend their garden | he tended his wife during her final illness | I need to go and tend to the baby

- **s'occuper de**

reoffending /rɪəˈfendɪŋ/ Noun uncount

reoffending is the act of committing another crime after having been caught and punished once already

the judge said he had an extremely high risk of reoffending | the lowest reoffending rate in Europe

Verb: *reoffend*

there's a very high chance that he'll reoffend

- **récidive**

perspective /pə(r)ˈspektɪv/ Noun

your *perspective* is the way you see or understand a situation

the story is seen from the monster's perspective | try to see things from a broader perspective

- **point de vue**

emphasis /ˈemfəːsɪs/ Noun

emphasis is special importance that you think something has, which affects the way you deal with it

Collocates: place emphasis on something

we place too much emphasis on punishment | the emphasis here is on speaking and listening rather than reading and writing

Verb: *emphasise*

the role of good project management is emphasised

- **accent**

cite /saɪt/ Verb

to *cite* something means to state that it is an example or a cause of what you are talking about

Collocates: cite something as something

public speaking is often cited as the one thing most people are afraid of | several other factors were cited as causes for social breakdown | she cited personal reasons for leaving the company | he cited the need to return to France as a reason for his resignation

- **citer**

interact /ˌɪntərˈækt/ Verb

to *interact* with other people means to have contact with them and communicate with them

prisoners are able to meet and interact with members of the general public | kids learn through playing and interacting | most of the families knew each other and interacted socially

Noun: *interaction*

Collocates: social interaction | interaction between people

do you think mobile phones help social interaction?

- **interagir**

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 74–75

enquiry /ɪnˈkwaɪəri/ Noun

an *enquiry* is a question intended to get some information about something. An *enquiry* is also a formal process of finding out what happened in a particular situation. The spelling *inquiry* is also used

Collocates: launch an enquiry | make enquiries | an internal enquiry | a public inquiry | an independent inquiry

helping the police with their enquiries | a major police inquiry is being carried out | we try to answer written enquiries within 24 hours

Verb: *enquire* or *inquire*

I'm just calling to enquire about some prices

• *demande*

urge /ɜː(r)dʒ/ Noun

if you have an *urge* to do something, you suddenly want to do it or feel that you cannot stop yourself doing it

Collocates: feel an urge (to do something)

factors associated with violent urges | he was fighting the urge to fall asleep

Verb: *urge*

Collocates: urge someone to do something | urge that *parents who smoke are strongly urged to quit*

• *désir*

feed /fiːd/ Verb

to *feed* an addiction or to feed a strong need means to provide what is necessary to satisfy it, for example when someone gets drugs or drink when they are addicted or when they get money to gamble with

he needed money to feed his addiction | he will lie, cheat, or steal to feed his need for power and money

• *alimenter*

addiction /əˈdɪkʃ(ə)n/ Noun

addiction is the state of being dependent on something such as drink or drugs or gambling and being unable to do without it

Collocates: drug/alcohol/gambling addiction

treatment for alcohol addiction | committing crimes to support their drug addiction

Adjective: *addicted* | Noun: *addict* | Adjective: *addictive*

Collocates: be addicted to something | a drug addict | highly addictive

he eventually became addicted to alcohol and cocaine | a drug addict | tobacco contains nicotine, which is highly addictive

• *dépendance*

incident /ˈɪnsɪd(ə)nt/ Noun

an *incident* is something that happens, often something that is slightly shocking or unusual

Collocates: an incident happens/occurs | a violent incident

the police tried to discourage such incidents | the incident left him feeling very disappointed

• *incident*

account for /əˈkaʊnt ˌfɔː(r)/ Phrasal verb

to *account for* something means to be the reason for it happening

what might account for his aggressive behaviour? | heart disease accounted for millions of deaths last year

• *expliquer*

correlation /ˌkɒrəˈleɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

if there is a *correlation* between two things, they are linked, often because one of them causes the other

Collocates: a correlation between things | a strong/close/significant correlation

a well-established correlation between poor reading skills and crime | a strong correlation exists between smoking and lung disease

Verb: *correlate*

Collocates: correlate with something

lack of water directly correlates with poverty

• *corrélation*

peak /piːk/ Noun

the *peak* of something is the time when it is biggest or most successful

Collocates: hit/reach a peak

the prison population hit a peak of 450,000 in 2006 | the peak period for tourism

Verb: *peak*

the band's popularity peaked in the 1990s

• *sommet*

plunge /plʌndʒ/ Verb

to *plunge* means to decrease quickly by a large amount

sales have plunged | temperatures plunged to minus 15 | crime rates plunged dramatically under the new mayor

Noun: *plunge*

the crisis led to a plunge in consumer confidence

• *chuter*

rank /ræŋk/ Verb

how someone or something *ranks* is how good or bad they are compared with other similar people or things. If you *rank* people or things, you say how good or bad you think they are compared to each other

the restaurant ranks highly for service | how would you rank the four cars in order of comfort? | a tennis player who ranks ninth in the world

Noun: *rank* | Noun: *ranking*

China is now in the top rank of the world's trading nations | she still stands at number one in the world rankings (the list of the best players)

• *classer*

parallel /'pærəlel/ Noun

parallel lines are next to each other and stay the same distance apart as they continue. If you see a *parallel* between two things or situations, you think that they are similar. If events run *in parallel*, they happen at the same time and in the same way

Collocates: draw/make a parallel | see parallels

you can draw parallels between the two novels | the fall in crime has run in parallel with increased university admissions

Adjective: *parallel* | Verb: *parallel* | Adverb: *parallel*

a shape with two parallel lines | Arensky's career ran parallel with some of Russia's most famous composers

• *parallèle*

link /lɪŋk/ Noun

a *link* between things is a strong connection between them, often because one of them is the cause of the other

Collocates: a link between things | a direct link

a well-established link between poor reading skills and crime | a link exists between the two theories

Verb: *link* | Noun: *linkage*

these five families were closely linked | there is a close linkage between these subjects

• *lien*

record /rɪ'kɔ:(r)d/ Verb

to *record* something means to get information and keep it using a system so that the information will always be available in the future

the number of crimes recorded has fallen | the author kept a diary recording his 1,000 days in prison | record your results as accurately as possible

Noun: *record*

Collocates: keep/maintain a record | official records | financial/health/medical records

let me check the records

• *enregister*

turn off /'tʊ:(r)n ɒf/ Phrasal verb

if someone is *turned off* something or *turned off* from doing it, they stop liking it or wanting to do it

youngsters are being turned off crime | piano lessons turned me off classical music for years

Noun: *turnoff*

political speeches are such a turnoff

• *couper l'envie à*

drive /draɪv/ Verb

to *drive* people into a particular condition or situation means to force them into it

can education drive people away from crime? | his constant chattering drove me mad | fear of being caught almost drove him to suicide

• *pousser*

distraction /dɪ'strækʃ(ə)n/ Noun

a *distraction* is something that turns your attention away from what you were doing or thinking about and onto something else

Collocates: an unnecessary distraction | a welcome distraction

try and avoid unnecessary distractions | the music from downstairs was a constant distraction

Verb: *distract* | Adjective: *distracting* | Adjective: *distracted*

don't allow anything to distract you | I found the flashing lights very distracting | she seemed a little distracted during the meal

• *distraction*

put forward /pʊt 'fɔ:(r)wə(r)d/ Phrasal verb

to *put* something *forward* means to suggest that it is true or is something that should happen or be used

this argument has been put forward as a reason to close the airport | if they put her name forward she might get an interview for the job

• *avancer*

speculate /'spekjʊleɪt/ Verb

to *speculate* means to suggest or guess that something might be true although you do not have evidence to prove it

Collocates: speculate that | speculate about something

researchers speculate that climate change may have been responsible | we don't know for sure, but it's fun to speculate | you should check your facts before speculating wildly

Noun: *speculation* | Adjective: *speculative*

this is pure speculation and not fact | at present these suggestions remain purely speculative

• *s'interroger*

particle /'pɑ:(r)tɪk(ə)/ Noun

a *particle* is a very small piece of something

lead particles are released into the atmosphere | particles that are smaller than a grain of sand

• *particule*

release /rɪ'li:z/ Verb

when something *is released*, it is able to move out of a container where it has been stored and can move freely in the atmosphere

the explosion released a cloud of smoke into the air | the sun releases its energy in various forms | a pipe in the heating system broke loose, releasing gas into the building

Noun: *release*

large releases of radioactivity from nuclear reactors are extremely rare

• *libérer*

acceptance /ək'septəns/ Noun uncount

acceptance is agreement that something is true or useful or necessary

Collocates: gain acceptance | widespread acceptance

there is greater acceptance that technology can play an important role | new crops were introduced and gained widespread acceptance

Verb: *accept* | Adjective: *acceptable*

his theory has never been widely accepted | it took hours of negotiating to reach an acceptable solution

• *acceptation*

facilitate /fə'sɪləteɪt/ Verb

to *facilitate* a process or activity means to provide support for it so that it can happen more easily

technology is also facilitating new types of crimes | the Internet has greatly facilitated this process | sliding doors facilitate quick entry and exit

Noun: *facilitation*

instruction is simply the facilitation of another's learning

• *faciliter*

jail /dʒeɪl/ Verb

to *jail* someone means to send them to prison and keep them there for a length of time that has been decided by a judge in a court

the fall in crime stems from jailing more people | he was jailed for five years | he threatened to jail the union leader if the strike did not end

Noun: *jail* | Noun: *jailer*

Collocates: send someone to jail | be in jail | a jail sentence

the judge sent him to jail for four years

• *emprisonner*

causal /'kɔ:z(ə)/ Adjective

if there is a *causal* link or relationship between two things, one of them is the cause of the other one

there is a causal relationship between diet and health | it's often the case that a specific causal factor cannot be identified

Noun: *cause* | Verb: *cause*

Collocates: the cause of something

heart attacks are a common cause of death | avoid any movement that causes you pain

• *causal*

target /'tɑ:(r)ɡɪt/ Verb

to *target* someone or something means to choose them to be the object of an attack, investigation, or criticism

the police targeted key establishments | Kerry supported aggressively targeting drug dealers | a victim of targeted computer virus attacks

Noun: *target*

a frequent target of organised crime

• *cibler*

establishment /ɪ'stæblɪʃmənt/ Noun

an *establishment* is a business such as a restaurant or shop

a high-end establishment (one that is very expensive) | restaurants, retail establishments and residential accommodation

• *établissement*

relations /rɪ'leɪʃ(ə)nz/ Noun

relations between people or groups or groups of people are how well or badly they are able to live or work together

better police training has led to improved relations with the community | relations between the two religious groups were good

• *relations*

9 CAREERS AND STUDYING

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 80–81

promote /prə'məʊt/ Verb

if someone is *promoted* in the organisation they work for, they are given a better and more important job

Noun: *promotion*

Collocates: get/achieve/earn promotion | rapid promotion | deserved/merited/well-earned promotion | promotion to something

William was proud of Jan's rapid promotion | it was a well-earned promotion to Chief Constable

• promouvoir

hand in /hænd ɪn/ Phrasal verb

if you *hand in* something such as your homework, you give it to your teacher. If you *hand in* your resignation or your notice, you tell your employer that you are going to leave your job

Collocates: hand in your homework/your resignation/your notice/a petition

she handed in her resignation | a petition was handed in at the town hall

• remettre

notice /'nəʊtɪs/ Noun

your *notice* is a formal statement telling your employer that you are going to leave your job

Collocates: hand in/submit/ your notice give notice

I have to give two months' notice before I can leave

• démission

rise /raɪz/ Noun

a *rise* is an increase in the amount of money that you earn from your job

Collocates: a pay/salary rise

I got a pay rise last month | they offered me a rise of £10 a week

Verb: *rise*

Collocates: wages rise/salaries rise/pay rises

my pay hasn't risen for three years

• augmentation

training /'treɪnɪŋ/ Noun uncount

training is the process of being taught the skills that are needed to do a particular job. If you get *on-the-job training*, you are taught those skills while you are doing the job so that your skills develop over time

Collocates: on-the-job/hands-on/in-house training | basic/in-depth training | professional/formal training

an in-house training course | we had just two weeks of basic training

Verb: *train* | Noun: *trainer* | Noun: *trainee*

Collocates: train someone to do something | train someone in something | train to do something | train as something

he's training to be a lorry driver | the trainer's job is to help us think critically | a trainee solicitor

• formation

redundant /rɪ'dʌndənt/ Adjective

if you are made *redundant*, your employer tells you that you can no longer do your job

Collocates: be made redundant

10 of us were made redundant last week

Noun: *redundancy*

Collocates: be faced with/face redundancy | compulsory/voluntary redundancy

400 workers face redundancy

• licencié

hang /hæŋ/ Noun

if you *get the hang of* something that is difficult or complicated, you learn how to do it

you'll soon get the hang of it | I haven't quite got the hang of it

• coup

cope /kəʊp/ Verb

if you *cope*, you manage to do what you have to do.

If you *can't cope*, you find it too difficult to do everything that you need to do

Collocates: cope with something

I couldn't cope with the workload | How do you cope with having two jobs?

• s'en sortir

delegate /ˈdɛləɡert/ Verb

if you *delegate* a job, task, or responsibility to someone, you tell them that they have to do the job or task or take the responsibility instead of you

Collocates: delegate a job/task | delegate responsibility/powers | delegate something to someone

He's always reluctant to delegate responsibility | the job was delegated to me

Noun: *delegation*

Collocates: delegation of authority | delegation of something to someone

effective delegation is the mark of a good manager

- déléguer

responsibility /rɪˌspɒnsəˈbɪlɪti/ Noun uncount

if you have *responsibility* for something or someone, it is your job to do what is necessary to deal with them and make sure that everything happens properly

Collocates: take/assume/accept responsibility (for someone/something) | delegate/assign responsibility

She accepted responsibility for the sales department | we delegated the responsibility to Walters

Adjective: *responsible*

Collocates: directly/ultimately responsible | mainly/principally responsible

who is the officer responsible for safety?

- responsabilité

rewarding /rɪˈwɔːdɪŋ/ Adjective

an activity that is *rewarding* is good because you get pleasure or some benefit from it

Collocates: hugely/richly rewarding | a rewarding hobby/pastime | a rewarding experience

the journey was a hugely rewarding experience

Verb: *reward* | Noun: *reward*

Collocates: enjoy/obtain/get a reward (for/from something)

he reaped the rewards for all his hard work | she was rewarded with promotion to sergeant

- gratifiant

stimulating /ˈstɪmjʊˌleɪtɪŋ/ Adjective

an activity that is *stimulating* makes you think a lot in an enjoyable or useful way

a stimulating environment/experience/activity

Noun: *stimulation*

Collocates: get stimulation from something | mental stimulation | intellectual stimulation

- stimulant

stretch /stretʃ/ Verb

if you *stretch* yourself, or if something *stretches* you, you have to do things that are too difficult for you, but which help you improve your skills or knowledge so that they are no longer too difficult

I feel I'm really stretching myself | a school which really stretches the students | the work doesn't stretch me enough

- faire son maximum

draining /ˈdreɪnɪŋ/ Adjective

if an activity is *draining*, it uses all your physical or mental energy and makes you feel tired

Collocates: emotionally/mentally draining | physically draining

I found the film emotionally draining | the work can be physically and mentally draining

Adjective: *drained*

Collocates: emotionally/mentally drained | feel drained | physically drained | utterly/completely drained

I felt utterly drained

- épuisant

menial /ˈmiːniəl/ Adjective

menial jobs or tasks are not very difficult, do not require any skill, and the people who do them have very low status

Collocates: a menial job/task/work/labour/position

a menial job in the hotel kitchen | perform menial household chores

- ingrat

beg /bɛɡ/ Verb

if you *beg* someone for something, you ask them for it in an anxious or desperate way

Collocates: beg someone for something | beg someone to do something | beg for something | beg something | beg of someone

he begged her forgiveness | I beg you to reconsider | he came round begging for another chance

Noun: *beggar*

Collocates: a street beggar | a poor beggar

- soliciter

promotion /prəˈmɒʃən/ Noun

promotion within an organisation is an official change in job to a better and more important job

Collocates: get/achieve/earn promotion | rapid promotion | deserved/merited/well-earned promotion | promotion to something

I got a promotion after just six months | it was a well-earned promotion to Chief Constable

Verb: *promote*

Collocates: promote someone to something

get promoted to head of department

- promotion

touch /tʌtʃ/ Noun

if you are *in touch* with someone, you are able to see them or communicate with them regularly. If you *get in touch* with someone, you contact them by phone or by writing an email or a letter to them

Collocates: be/stay/keep in touch | put someone in touch with someone | get in touch

we've kept in touch since we left school | I'll put you in touch with a good doctor

• **contact**

management /ˈmænɪdʒmənt/ Noun uncount

management is the group of senior people in an organisation who are responsible for controlling and organising it, and for supervising the more junior people

Collocates: senior/middle management

cutting back on a layer of middle management | management were opposed to the pay rise

Noun: *manager* | Verb: *manage*

Collocates: a senior/top manager

senior managers got an even bigger bonus

• **direction**

bottom /ˈbɒtəm/ Noun

the *bottom* of an organisation is the lowest level in it, where the work requires the least amount of experience or skill and the pay is the lowest

Collocates: start at the bottom

our CEO started at the bottom 30 years ago

Opposite: *top*

He worked his way up to the top in just 12 years.

• **bas**

work /wɜːk/ Verb

if you *work your way up*, you start at the lowest level in an organisation and progress to a higher level by being good at your job

• **gravir**

live on /lɪv ɒn/ Verb

if you can *live on* the money you earn, you have enough money for the most important things you need, although maybe not enough for extra things. If you *can't live on* the money you earn, you do not have enough money even for the most basic things

Collocates: live on your salary/wages/pension

her pension was just enough to live on | can you live on £200 a week?

Noun: *living*

Collocates: earn a living | make a living

he earns a good living as a taxi driver

• **s'en sortir**

row /raʊ/ Noun

if you have a *row* with someone, you have a very noisy or emotional argument with them

Collocates: a blazing/furious/heated row | a bitter/fierce row | a row about something

he stormed out after another blazing row | let's not have a row about it

Verb: *row*

they spent the whole weekend rowing

• **dispute**

launch /lɔːntʃ/ Verb

if you *launch* a new product, book, website, etc, you let a lot of people know that it is starting to exist so that they can buy it or make use of it

Collocates: launch something onto the market

the company launched two new models last year | they launched a new range of laptops

Noun: *launch*

Collocates: a product/book launch | an official launch | a successful launch

60 journalists turned up for the book launch

• **lancer**

overseas /ˌəʊvə'siːz/ Adverb

if you live *overseas*, you live in a foreign country. If you travel *overseas*, you travel to a foreign country. Usually, the country is a long way away and you have to cross the sea to get there.

Collocates: ship/send/despatch something overseas | live/work/be stationed overseas | travel/journey overseas

he lived overseas for 20 years | seeking employment overseas

Adjective: *overseas*

Collocates: an overseas trip/journey/travel | overseas visitors/students

she returned from a long overseas trip to Australia

• **à l'étranger**

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 82–83

countless /ˈkaʊntləs/ Adjective

if you talk about *countless* things or people, you mean there are a large number of them

Collocates: countless occasions/hours | countless number of times | countless millions

I saw the film countless times | a video seen by countless millions on YouTube

Verb: *count*

can you count up to ten in French?

• **innombrable**

shift /ʃɪft/ Noun

a *shift* is a change in the way something happens or is done, or a change in the way people think about something

Collocates: a shift in something | a shift from something to something | a policy shift | a fundamental/major/significant shift

a shift from oil to natural gas | a remarkable shift in public opinion

Verb: *shift*

Collocates: shift someone's attention/attitude
the need to shift attitudes about global warming

- *changement*

supplement /ˈsʌplɪmənt/ Verb

if you *supplement* something you already have, you add to it

Collocates: supplement income/earnings/salaries/pensions
he took a night job to supplement his wages

Adjective: *supplementary*

Collocates: supplementary material/information
supplementary exercises on the DVD

- *complémenter*

settle for /ˈset(ə)l ɪdʒ(r)/ Phrasal verb

if you *settle for* something, you accept it, even though it is not as good as you wanted it to be

Collocates: eventually/finally settle for something

he eventually settled for a job as a security guard | they owe you the full value of the car, so don't settle for less

- *accepter*

break /breɪk/ Noun

when you are at work, a *break* is a time when you stop working and relax for a short while before starting to work again

Collocates: a lunch/tea/coffee break | a mid-morning break | a short/long break

take a break at 10 | I worked from 8 till 4 without a break

- *pause*

misunderstand /ˌmɪsʌndə(r)ˈstænd/ Verb

if you *misunderstand* something, you form an impression of it that is wrong or mistaken

I misunderstood the doctor's instructions | don't misunderstand me – I didn't mean it was wrong

Noun: *misunderstanding* | Adjective: *misunderstood*

Collocates: a total/complete/slight/common/genuine misunderstanding | much misunderstood

it was all a complete misunderstanding | Powell was a much misunderstood politician

- *mal comprendre*

lift /lɪft/ Noun

if you get a *lift* somewhere, someone takes you there in their car

Collocates: a lift to school/work/the shops | give/offer someone a lift

can you give me a lift home? | I got a lift as far as the end of the road

- *emmener quelqu'un en voiture*

exploit /ɪkˈsplɔɪt/ Verb

to *exploit* someone means to treat them very unfairly so that you get a lot of benefit and they do not

Collocates: ruthlessly/shamelessly exploit someone

he got rich by exploiting people | a country where the powerful exploit the powerless

Noun: *exploitation* | Noun: *exploiter*

Collocates: exploitation of women/children/workers

a government that failed to stop the exploitation of children | some four million people are subject to this level of exploitation | exploiters of cheap labour

- *exploiter*

interfere /ˌɪntə(r)ˈfɪə(r)/ Verb

if you *interfere*, you become involved in a situation when your help or advice is not wanted. An *interfering* person interferes a lot

Collocates: interfere in something

stop interfering! | I wish you wouldn't interfere in my business

Noun: *interference* | Adjective: *interfering*

Collocates: interference in/with something

try and ignore his interference | an interfering neighbour

- *s'immiscer*

earnings /ˈɜː(r)nɪŋz/ Noun plural

someone's *earnings* are all the money they get for doing their job

Collocates: average earnings | hourly/weekly/monthly earnings | earnings growth

average earnings rose sharply last year | hourly earnings fell 1% in January

Verb: *earn*

Collocates: earn money/income | earn a living

how much do you earn a week?

- *revenu*

solidly /ˈsɒlɪdli/ Adverb

if you work *solidly* throughout a period of time, you work constantly and without stopping

Collocates: work solidly | rain solidly

I worked solidly all afternoon | it's been raining solidly since yesterday morning

Adjective: *solid*

Collocates: two/three/four etc solid hours/days/weeks

we spent three solid weeks painting the house

- *sans arrêt*

stock /stɒk/ Verb

to *stock* a place means to fill it with things. To *re-stock* a place means to fill it with things again after it has been emptied

Collocates: stock the shelves/cupboard/fridge | stock a bar | stock something with something

we stocked the fridge for Christmas | you need to re-stock your wardrobe for winter | the garden was well stocked with plants

- remplir

tray /treɪ/ Noun

a *tray* is a flat piece of plastic, wood, or metal which you use to carry things on, such as glasses of drink or plates of food

Collocates: a tray of drinks/coffee/tea | a breakfast tray

she brought the drinks out on a tray | a tray of coffee cups

- plateau

non-stop /ˌnɒnˈstɒp/ Adjective

an activity that is *non-stop* carries on without a pause

Collocates: a non-stop flight

a non-stop flight from Heathrow to Chicago | the work was non-stop, but it was fun

Adverb: *non-stop*

Collocates: talk non-stop | drive/fly non-stop

he talked non-stop all evening

- sans arrêt

dead /ded/ Adjective

someone who is *dead* is no longer alive. You can also say that someone who is extremely tired feels *dead*, because they feel as if there is no life or energy in them

I collapsed on the sofa feeling dead | she slept for 12 hours, dead to the world (fast asleep and not disturbed by anything going on around her)

Adverb: *dead*

Collocates: dead tired/beat

although she was dead tired, she couldn't sleep

- mort

set foot /ˌset ˈfʊt/ Phrase

if you say that you have never *set foot* somewhere, you are emphasising that you never went there, even though it is likely that you would have done

Collocates: barely/never set foot

for two weeks I barely set foot outside the flat | I'll never set foot in that house again!

- mettre les pieds

bag /bæg/ Verb

if you *bag* things, or if you *bag* them up, you put them into bags

can you help me bag these cauliflowers? | my job was bagging groceries at the supermarket | then they are bagged up and sent by truck to the supermarket

- mettre dans un sac

dig up /ˌdɪɡ ˈʌp/ Phrasal verb

to *dig up* vegetables means to pull them out of the ground so that they can be eaten

Collocates: dig up potatoes/onions/carrots

we dug up four kilos of carrots | it's back-breaking work digging up potatoes all day

- déterrer

bother /ˈbɒðə(r)/ Verb

if something *bothers* you, you worry about it a lot and you don't like it

Collocates: be bothered about/by something

it never bothered me that I couldn't cook | many residents were bothered by the constant noise | he's always rude to people he doesn't know. Don't let it bother you

Adjective: *bothered*

Collocates: bothered about something

he doesn't seem bothered about not having a car

- ennuyer

fortune /ˈfɔː(r)tʃuːn/ Noun

a *fortune* is a large amount of money

Collocates: cost/spend/pay a fortune | earn/make a fortune | be worth a fortune

he spent an absolute fortune on his cars | he made a fortune on the stock market

- fortune

figure /ˈfɪɡə(r)/ Verb

if you *figure* something, you guess it or come to believe it as a result of thinking about it

I figured it would take too long to walk, so took the car | they lost their best players but had their best season ever. Go figure! (it's true even though it seems strange or unlikely)

- arriver à comprendre

market research /ˌmɑː(r)kɪt rɪˈsɜː(r)tʃ/ Noun

market research is the collection of information from ordinary people about what they need and like so that companies can design products that people will want to buy

Collocates: do/carry out market research | market research questionnaire

a market research survey | can you help with some market research we're doing?

Noun: *market researcher*

I was stopped in the street by a market researcher

• étude de marché

word /wɜː(r)d/ Noun

a *word* is something that you say to someone. If you *put in a good word* for someone, you recommend them to someone who can help them or give them a job

Collocates: a word of advice/warning/caution/advice/apology

let me give you a word of advice | I give you my word (I promise you)

• mot

novelty /ˈnɒv(ə)lti/ Noun

novelty is the quality of being new and still being interesting. If you say that the *novelty* has *worn off*, you mean that something has become less interesting because you have become very familiar with it

Collocates: be (something of) a novelty | the novelty wears off

after two weeks, the novelty wore off and I dreaded going to work | having a gas cooker was still something of a novelty

Adjective: *novel*

Collocates: entirely/totally novel | a novel approach/method/concept

selling on the Internet is hardly a novel concept any more

• nouveauté

make up /ˈmeɪk ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if you *make something up*, for example a story or an excuse, you create a story that isn't true in order to make people believe something that you want them to think

Collocates: make up an excuse/story

the story he made up was really convincing

Adjective: *made-up*

another made-up excuse

• inventer

sceptical /ˈskeptɪk(ə)l/ Adjective

someone who is *sceptical* about something is not sure if it is true and wants to check all the facts before they believe it

Collocates: be sceptical about/of something | highly/deeply sceptical | remain sceptical

I'm deeply sceptical about the whole plan | a sceptical attitude | despite the conclusions of the report, he remained sceptical about the idea

Noun: *sceptic* | Noun: *scepticism* | Adverb: *sceptically*

Collocates: a good deal of scepticism | a degree of scepticism | widespread scepticism | scepticism about something

when it comes to climate change, he's still a sceptic | she listened to the explanation sceptically | the plan was greeted with a degree of scepticism

• sceptique

restless /ˈres(t)ləs/ Adjective

someone who is *restless* does not like staying in the same place for long and is always looking for new things to do and new places to go to

Collocates: a restless spirit | grow/become restless

after dinner, he grew restless and went for a walk | the doctor became increasingly restless

Noun: *restlessness* | Adverb: *restlessly*

Collocates: move/pace restlessly

I could see signs of restlessness in his behaviour | Alan was pacing restlessly about the room

• impatient

rank /ræŋk/ Noun

in some organisations such as the army or the police, your *rank* is the position or grade that you hold. A general holds a *high rank*, while a private holds the lowest *rank*. You can say that the general is a *high-ranking* officer. If someone started with a low rank and now has a high rank, you can say that they *rose through the ranks*

Collocates: high/low rank | achieve the rank of... | rise to the rank of...

my grandfather rose to the rank of captain | she was lower in rank than her old schoolfriend

Combining form: *-ranking*

high-ranking officers | a top-ranking civil servant

• grade

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 84–85**test** /test/ Verb

to *test* someone means to make them answer a set of questions in order to find out how much they know about a subject

Collocates: test someone on something

we were tested twice a week in maths | Mr Wilkins is going to test us on Friday | can you test me on my history? (ask me a few questions to check if I've remembered enough)

Noun: test

Collocates: a weekly/regular test | a practical/multiple-choice/online test | a written/oral test

you have half an hour to complete the test

• **évaluer**

rank /ræŋk/ Noun

the *rank* of something or someone is their position on a scale

China is now in the top rank of the world's trading nations

Verb: *rank* Noun: *ranking*

Collocates: high/low ranking

a tennis player who ranks ninth in the world | she still stands at number one in the world rankings

• **rang**

in short /ɪn 'ʃɔː(r)t/ Phrase

you say *in short* to introduce an explanation that is a shorter or more general version of what you have just said

we need to cut down on manufacturing, driving, heating... in short, anything that burns carbon

• **bref**

move on /muːv 'ɒn/ Phrasal verb

if you *move on*, you change the topic of what you are writing or talking about

Collocates: move on to something

let's move on to the next question | moving on to my conclusion | before I move on, are there any questions?

• **passer à**

hands up /'hændz ʌp/ Phrase

teachers say *hands up* when they want students to put their arm up in the air to show that they are ready to answer a question or have done something that was expected. Speakers also say *hands up* when they want to get some information from their audience

I need a volunteer to take this to the headteacher; hands up | hands up those of you who are from Mexico

• **lever la main**

sum up /sʌm ʌp/ Phrasal verb

to *sum up* means to say something that is a summary of what you have just been saying, especially at the end of a speech or presentation

Collocates: sum up a talk/speech/lecture

to sum up: if you want a great holiday, come to Cyprus | the speaker summed up her talk with just two words: vote Democrat | let me sum up by saying how much I've learned from talking to you all today

Noun: *summing-up*

the meeting ended with a summing-up by the chairman, and then a vote

• **résumer**

terror /'terə(r)/ Noun uncount

terror is the use of extreme violence for political purposes

Collocates: a terror attack | a terror campaign

the war on terror can never be won | a series of brutal terror attacks on the capital

Noun: *terrorist* | Noun: *terrorism* | Verb: *terrorise*

Collocates: a terrorist organisation/group/cell/network | a terrorist act/activity/attack/bombing | a terrorist threat | terrorise someone into doing something | terrorise civilians/residents

an operation against a large terrorist organization | he was arrested on terrorism charges | the bombings terrorised people in the villages nearby

• **terreur**

outline /'aʊtlaɪn/ Verb

if you *outline* something, you give a short or general explanation of it without providing a lot of details

Collocates: briefly outline | broadly outline | outline plans/proposals/policies

I'd like to begin by outlining the proposal | he outlined the government's policies | let me briefly outline the plan

Noun: *outline* | Adjective: *outline*

Collocates: an outline of a plan/proposal | a broad/general/basic outline | a brief outline | an initial/preliminary outline
she gave a brief outline of the company's history

• **expliquer dans les grandes lignes**

overview /'əʊvə(r),vjuː/ Noun

an *overview* is a description of the main parts of something

Collocates: an overview of something | give/provide/present an overview | brief/clear/broad overview

an overview of the issues involved | it gives an overview of American history

• **vue d'ensemble**

mass /mæs/ Adjective

mass actions, events, or activities involve a large number of people at the same time

Collocates: mass unemployment | mass hysteria | mass destruction/murder/extinction | mass protest/demonstration | mass media

the 1930s was a decade of mass unemployment | a mass murderer (a murderer who has killed a lot of people) | 20th century culture was shaped by the mass media

Noun: *mass*

Collocates: a mass of people/things | the masses
bringing education to the masses

• **de masse**

highlight /'haɪlaɪt/ Verb

if you *highlight* something, you talk or write about it in a way that draws special attention to it because you think it is an important part of what you are saying

Collocates: highlight issues/concerns/areas

the report highlights four key trends in youth crime | the minister was right to highlight the issue | she also highlighted concerns about late-night traffic noise

• **souligner**

conventional /kən'venʃ(ə)nəl/ Adjective

things or ideas that are *conventional* are usual and normal, and not new or original

Collocates: conventional medicine | conventional method/means | conventional thinking

a challenge to conventional thinking | they can provide food cheaper than conventional supermarkets

Adverb: *conventionally*

she always dressed very conventionally

• **conventionnel**

military /'mɪlɪt(ə)ri/ Adjective

military means relating to the army and other armed forces of a country

Collocates: military personnel/leaders/forces | military equipment | military action/campaign/operation/exercise/conflict/intervention | military base | military aid

military spending reached \$700 billion | he was a great military commander

Noun: *military*

Collocates: join the military

he joined the military as soon as the war started

• **militaire**

10 SOCIALISING

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 88–89

get-together /ˈget ˌtəˈgeðə(r)/ Noun

a *get-together* is a party you have with friends or family

Collocates: a small get-together | an informal get-together | a family get-together | an annual get-together

a family get-together at my brother's house | an informal get-together at her old school

Phrasal verb: *get together*

we must get together after Christmas

• *fête*

bunch /bʌntʃ/ Noun

a *bunch* of people is a number of them who are all together

Collocates: a bunch of friends/colleagues/mates/friends/kids

a bunch of us met up for a meal at the weekend | they're a nice bunch of kids

• *bande*

treat /tri:t/ Verb

if someone *treats* you, they give you something special or they do something especially nice for you as a present. If you *treat yourself*, you buy yourself something special or let yourself do something that you really enjoy

Collocates: treat someone/yourself to something

I think you should treat yourself to those earrings | they treated us to a weekend in New York!

Noun: *treat*

Collocates: a birthday/special treat | an occasional treat | a rare treat | a delicious/tasty treat

I'll pay the bill, I insist. It's my treat

• *offrir*

break /breɪk/ Noun

a *break* is a short holiday when you go away somewhere

Collocates: go on a break | have a break | a weekend/short break | a city break

we went on a weekend break to Paris | special offer short breaks available if you book today

• *vacances*

mad /mæd/ Adjective

if you go *mad*, you behave in a wild and uncontrolled way, doing things you do not normally let yourself do

let's go mad and order some champagne | the kids went mad with excitement when they heard you were coming

Adverb: *madly*

he grinned madly at me

• *furieux*

up /ʌp/ Adverb

if you are *up* for something, you are very keen to do it

Collocates: be up for something

who's up for a trip to the river? | are you up for another game?

• *partant*

booth /bu:ð/ Noun

a *booth* is an area in a restaurant, bar, or club which has sides on it so that you can have some privacy from the other people there

eight of us tried to squeeze into a booth for six | there were four karaoke booths upstairs

• *box*

do /du:/ Noun

a *do* is a special party or other social occasion

Collocates: a big do | a birthday do

it's her 30th birthday so she's planning a big do | are you going to the do at the club tonight?

• *fête*

safe /seɪf/ Adjective

if you do something to *be on the safe side*, you do not take any risks because you want to be sure you will not fail or have any problems

take a torch to be on the safe side | take your credit card as well to be on the safe side | we'd better leave by ten to be on the safe side

• *sûr*

renew /rɪ'nju:/ Verb

if you *renew* an official document such as a driving licence or passport, you extend the time during which it can be used

Collocates: renew a passport/licence/contract

you need to renew your driving licence before the end of the month | luckily my contract was renewed for another three years

Noun: *renewal* | Adjective: *renewable*

Collocates: a renewal date | a renewal fee | a renewal notice | a renewal application | renewable for 2/4/ etc years | be up for renewal

an annual renewal fee of £75 | the lease is for two years, renewable for a further two

• *renouveler*

end-of-year /ˌend əv 'jɪə(r)/ Adjective

end-of-year activities happen at the end of a period of time such as a school year or a financial year

an end-of-year party | end-of-year exams | her end-of-year address to the nation

- de fin d'année

awkward /'ɔːkwə(r)d/ Adjective

something that is *awkward* is difficult to deal with. If somewhere is *awkward* to get to, it is difficult to find or involves taking several different sorts of transport

an isolated village that was very awkward to get to | it's an awkward place to find, so let me drive you there

- difficile

miles /maɪlz/ Noun plural

if you say that somewhere is *miles* away, you mean it is a very long way away

you'll never get there in time. It's miles away | I'm not walking home from here. It's miles!

- kilomètres

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 90–91

attendant /ə'tendənt/ Noun

on an aeroplane, the *attendants* are the people who help the passengers and serve their food

Collocates: a flight attendant | a cabin attendant

a job as a flight attendant | she works as a cabin attendant for Cathay Pacific

Verb: *attend*

Collocates: attend to someone

can you attend to the passenger in seat 14B, please?

- personnel de cabine

charity event /'tʃærəti ɪvent/ Noun

a *charity event* is an occasion such as a dinner, a party, or a sports event which people pay to attend, often because there are famous people taking part. The purpose of *charity events* is to raise money for a charity

a series of charity events including a football match and a celebrity golf tournament | they raised over £40,000 through the two charity events

- événement de bienfaisance

harm /hɑː(r)m/ Noun uncount

harm is the bad effect of an action or damage caused by the action

Collocates: cause/do/inflict harm | significant/serious/irreparable/untold harm

I didn't mean any harm | you risk untold harm to your liver (extremely serious harm)

Adjective: *harmful* | Adjective: *harmless*

Collocates: deeply/positively/extremely harmful | potentially harmful | environmentally harmful | a harmful substance/effect | harmful emissions | completely/perfectly/relatively harmless | seemingly harmless

alcohol is a potentially harmful substance | he looks very fierce but he's quite harmless

- mal / tort

unfortunate /ʌn'fɔː(r)tʃ(ə)nət/ Adjective

if you say that someone is *unfortunate*, you mean that something bad has happened to them, although it was not their fault

Collocates: unfortunate for someone

he was unfortunate enough to miss the first week of the training course through illness | it was unfortunate for us all when the factory closed

Adverb: *unfortunately* | Adjective: *fortunate* |

Adverb: *fortunately* | Noun: *fortune* | Noun: *misfortune*

Collocates: personal misfortune | individual misfortune | great misfortune

Ray was unfortunately overlooked for the top job | we are fortunate that it's such a good school | fortunately for us, the next train arrived almost immediately | the worst film it's been my misfortune to see

- malheureux

sympathy /'sɪmpəθi/ Noun uncount

if you feel *sympathy* for someone, you feel sorry for them because they are sad or in a bad situation

Collocates: feel/have/show/express sympathy (for/towards someone) | deepest/heartfelt sympathy

we would like to pass on our deepest sympathy to Jeff's widow, Kath | do you have any sympathy for her?

Verb: *sympathise* | Adjective: *sympathetic* |

Adverb: *sympathetically*

the neighbours came round to sympathise when they heard the news | Albert had been very sympathetic, but he could do nothing to make the situation better | "Poor old you", he said sympathetically

- compassion

impact /'ɪmpækt/ Noun

the *impact* of an event is the sudden and serious effect it has on a situation

Collocates: a major/enormous/significant impact | a negative/serious/disastrous impact | have an impact | an impact on something

the environmental impact of heavy traffic in city centres | unemployment is known to have a negative impact on health

Verb: *impact*

Collocates: impact on something | impact something

the cuts will certainly impact on service delivery

- *impact*

burst out /'bɜː(r)st ,aʊt/ Phrasal verb

if you *burst out* laughing or crying, you suddenly start laughing or crying. You can also say that you *burst into* laughter or tears.

Collocates: burst out laughing/crying/singing

Donna couldn't help it – she just burst out laughing | she kept bursting into tears | he burst into loud laughter

- *fondre*

copy in /'kɒpi ,ɪn/ Phrasal verb

to *copy* someone *in* on an email means to send it to them as well as to the person it is written to

Collocates: copy someone in on/to something

when you reply to the client, copy me in, please | my manager wants to be copied in on all the team emails | I would be grateful if you would copy me in to any communication you have with them

- *mettre en copie*

meant /ment/ Adjective

if something was *meant* to happen or *meant* to be a particular thing, it happened or it was that thing on purpose and not by accident

Collocates: be meant to do something | be meant to be something

the sugar is meant to be added just before the end of the cooking time | it was meant to make you laugh

Verb: *mean*

Collocates: mean to do something | mean something to be something

she meant it to be a surprise

- *devoir être*

casually /'kæʒuəli/ Adverb

if people dress *casually*, they wear comfortable clothes that are suitable for informal occasions

Collocates: dress casually | casually dressed

he was casually dressed in trainers, jeans and a sweatshirt | more and more employees are dressing casually for work

Adjective: *casual*

Collocates: casual wear/clothes/clothing/style

smart casual wear is acceptable in the club

- *simplement*

side /saɪd/ Noun

a particular *side* of a situation is a particular aspect of it that is being described

Collocates: the funny/bright side of something/someone | a positive/negative side | a gentle/nasty side

there's a dark side to his personality (he is unhappy or does bad things sometimes) | on the plus side, we'll have a whole weekend together

- *côté*

on air /ɒn 'eə(r)/ Phrase

if someone is *on air* or *on the air*, they are being broadcast on radio or television. If a radio or television station goes *on air*, it starts broadcasting. If a programme is *on air*, it is being broadcast

Collocates: live on (the) air | go/come on (the) air

he was sacked for swearing on air | I thought I'd be nervous, but I was fine as soon as I was on air

Verb: *air* | Opposite: *off (the) air*

the interview with Obama aired last Friday | luckily, the remarks were made off the air

- *à l'antenne*

slap /slæp/ Verb

if you *slap* someone, you hit them with your open hand

Collocates: slap someone in/across the face | slap someone on the head/bottom/cheek

a teacher who used to slap me on the back of my head | if you weren't so far away I'd slap you across the face | he slapped me on the back (hit me in a friendly way on the back)

Noun: *slap*

Collocates: a hard/sharp slap | a slap on the hand/wrist/cheek | give someone a slap

I fully expected a slap on my cheek

- *donner une claque à*

moan /məʊn/ Verb

if you *moan* about someone or something, you complain about them in a very unhappy way

Collocates: moan about someone/something

she's always moaning about the buses | "I hate you! You never let me stay out late," he moaned

Noun: *moaner* | Noun: *moan*

don't be such a moaner | he had a moan about the referee after the match

- **râler**

interrupt /ɪntə'rʌpt/ Verb

if you *interrupt* someone, you start talking while they are saying something so that they cannot finish what they were saying

Collocates: be rudely interrupted | be constantly/repeatedly interrupted

I'm sorry to interrupt, but could you take a look at this? | can I just briefly interrupt? | I hate being interrupted when I'm working

Noun: *interruption*

Collocates: constant/frequent/repeated interruptions
there were constant interruptions

- **interrompre**

fellow /'feləʊ/ Adjective

your *fellow* students or workers are the people you study with or work with

I get on well with my fellow students | he was talking to some fellow passengers | his fellow countrymen

Noun: *fellow*

he was admired by his fellows in the medical profession

- **collègue / camarade d'étude**

share /ʃeə(r)/ Noun

the *shares* in a company are the parts into which its ownership is divided and which can be bought and sold. The *share price* is the price you have to pay to buy a share

Collocates: buy/sell shares

now is not a good time to buy shares in the company | she decided to sell her shares to pay off her debts

Noun: *shareholder*

shareholders objected to the chairman's pay rise

- **action**

resign /rɪ'zaɪn/ Verb

if you *resign*, you say officially that you are leaving your job

Collocates: resign from something | resign as something | resign something

I'm going to try and persuade her not to resign | he's resigning from his job | he resigned his post as ambassador to the United Nations

Noun: *resignation*

Collocates: hand in/submit/tender your resignation | demand/accept someone's resignation | call for someone's resignation

I've handed in my resignation

- **démissionner**

take over /,teɪk 'əʊvə(r)/ Phrasal verb

when one company *takes over* another company, it becomes the new owner and the two companies combine to become one company

half the directors left as soon as the firm was taken over | it was their third attempt to take over the rival company | we were taken over by the largest mining company in the world

Noun: *takeover*

Collocates: a takeover bid | a hostile takeover

Murdoch launched a takeover bid in early December

- **absorber**

rival /'raɪv(ə)l/ Noun

a *rival* is a person or organisation who is competing with you to achieve the same things

Collocates: someone's main/nearest/chief/closest/fiercest rival | a bitter/deadly rival

they'd been bitter rivals for 20 years, but now they've found friendship | Radcliffe finished nearly two minutes ahead of her nearest rival

Noun: *rivalry*

Collocates: fierce/bitter rivalry | sibling rivalry | rivalry between people

sibling rivalry (rivalry between brothers or sisters)

- **rival**

ease /i:z/ Noun uncount

ease is a feeling of being relaxed and comfortable. If you are *at ease* in a situation, you are relaxed and do not feel threatened

Collocates: put someone at ease | feel at ease

I felt completely at ease | he seemed ill at ease (not relaxed)

- **aise**

catch out /'kætʃ ˌaʊt/ Phrasal verb

if you get *caught out* by something, you get into a difficult situation because you were not able to stop it developing

Collocates: be/get caught out by something

investors risk getting caught out by another recession | be careful on the beach; the tide comes in very fast and it can catch you out

• **prendre en défaut**

boundary /'baʊnd(ə)ri/ Noun

the *boundary* of a physical area is the edge, where one area stops and another starts. A *boundary* is also the point at which one thing starts to become another

Collocates: a boundary between things

the remains of the 14th-century wall mark the old city boundary | a clear boundary between reality and fantasy

• **frontière**

fail /feɪl/ Verb

when something such as a machine or an important part of your body *fails*, it stops working properly

both engines failed within an hour of taking off | she was only 11 when her kidneys failed

Noun: *failure*

he pulled out of the race with engine failure

• **tomber en panne / s'arrêter**

sack /sæk/ Verb

if someone *sacks* you or if you *get sacked*, you are officially told by your employer that you no longer have a job, usually because you did something wrong or because you did not work well enough

Collocates: sack someone from something | sack someone for (doing) something

he was sacked for stealing from the kitchens | the company sacked him for passing secrets to a rival

Noun: *sack* | Noun: *sacking*

Collocates: give someone the sack | get the sack

getting the sack was the start of his troubles | a sacking offence (an action that is so seriously wrong that it can result in someone getting the sack)

• **virer**

publicise /'pʌblɪsaɪz/ Verb

when something *is publicised*, information about it is released so that people get to know about it

Collocates: be widely/highly/heavily publicised

she was in Liverpool, publicising her latest book | news of the Royal visit was widely publicised | a highly publicised speech by the prime minister

Noun: *publicity*

Collocates: a publicity campaign | a publicity stunt | favourable/good publicity | bad/negative/unfavourable/unwelcome publicity

the advance publicity for the show was very effective

• **faire connaître au public**

outrage /'aʊtʃreɪdʒ/ Noun uncount

outrage is a feeling of very strong anger

Collocates: cause/spark/trigger outrage | moral outrage | public outrage | express outrage

news of the ban caused outrage across the country | I felt a deep sense of outrage

Verb: *outrage* | Adjective: *outrageous* |

Adverb: *outrageously*

a lot of people were outraged by the idea | that's an outrageous suggestion! | you've been behaving outrageously all evening (you've been behaving very badly)

• **indignation**

rally /'ræli/ Noun

a *rally* is a big public event that is held in support of a political party or of an organisation such as a charity

Collocates: attend/join a rally | a mass rally | hold/stage/organise a rally | a campaign rally | a protest rally | an election rally

mass rallies were held across the country | a rally in support of the miners

• **rassemblement**

display /dɪ'spleɪ/ Noun

a *display* of something is an occasion when someone publicly shows a particular feeling or emotion

Collocates: an open/public display | a display of emotion/anger/grief/affection | a display of wealth/power/strength

it was an unexpected display of emotion from him | the public display of grief that followed the death of the princess

Verb: *display*

Collocates: openly/publicly display something

the English try hard not to display their emotions

• **démonstration**

affection /ə'fekʃ(ə)n/ Noun uncount

affection is the feeling you have for someone when you like them very much

Collocates: great/deep/genuine/mutual affection | affection for someone | hold someone in affection | a show of affection
he never felt any great affection for her | he spoke of his mother with affection and respect

Adjective: *affectionate* | Adverb: *affectionately*

Collocates: affectionate towards someone | affectionately known as something | affectionately called something
she is very affectionate towards my aunt | Mr Wilkins, or Wilko as he was affectionately known

• **affection**

frown on /'fraʊn ˌɒn/ Phrasal verb

to *frown on* something or to *frown upon* it means to disapprove of it

such displays of affection are frowned on here | some people still frown on divorce | smoking in the park is frowned upon

• **désapprouver**

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 92–93

sneak /sni:k/ Verb

if you *sneak* somewhere, you go there quietly and secretly, hoping that no one will see you

Collocates: sneak in/out/away/off

I got bored and decided to sneak out | we sneaked in through the back door | let's sneak round the back

• **se faufiler**

bore /bɔ:(r)/ Noun

if you refer to someone as a *bore*, you mean that they talk in a very dull and uninteresting way

Collocates: a terrible/crashing bore

you're becoming a terrible bore, Boris | his uncle was a crashing bore (extremely boring)

Adjective: *boring* | Verb: *bore* | Adjective: *bored* |

Noun: *boredom*

Collocates: excruciatingly/incredibly boring | be bored stiff/rigid | sheer boredom

such a boring meeting | am I boring you? | the film was two hours of sheer boredom

• **raseur**

versatile /'vɜ:(r)sətaɪl/ Adjective

something that is *versatile* can be used in a lot of different ways

Collocates: highly/extremely versatile

aubergines are so versatile | there are few materials as versatile as plastic | an incredibly versatile actor (able to play a lot of different roles)

Noun: *versatility*

Collocates: remarkable/considerable versatility

she was amazed at his versatility in the kitchen

• **versatile**

ITY-

Some nouns are formed by adding *-ity* to adjectives.

For example: a very *versatile* vegetable / show amazing *versatility*.

a secure environment / improve security; lead an active life / avoid physical activity; get very humid / 90% humidity; a very responsible job / take on more responsibility; a special person / a local speciality; obese people / combat obesity; in public / attract a lot of publicity

polish /'pɒlɪʃ/ Verb

to *polish* something means to rub it with a cloth or a special substance to make it shine

Collocates: polish shoes/boots | polish a surface/mirror

I need to polish my shoes before I go out | to polish the floor | the brightly polished surface of her desk

Noun: *polish*

Collocates: boot/shoe polish | furniture/floor polish | metal/wood polish

spray the mirror with polish, then wipe it clean

• **cirer**

grab /græb/ Verb

if you *grab* something such as food or a drink, you take it from somewhere very quickly, especially because you are in a hurry

there's no time for lunch; I'll grab a sandwich at the station | can you grab me a coffee while I make a call? | she grabbed a can of cola on her way into the lecture

• **prendre**

drag /dræg/ Verb

if you *drag* someone somewhere, you make them go there with you, even though they do not want to go

my friend dragged me along to the party | trying to drag him away from the pub | we managed to drag him out of bed

• **trainer**

moan /məʊn/ Verb

if you *moan* about someone or something, you complain about them in a very unhappy way

Collocates: moan about someone/something

she's always moaning about the buses | "I hate you! You never let me stay out late" he moaned

Noun: *moaner* | Noun: *moan*

don't be such a moaner | he had a moan about the referee after the match

- *se plaindre*

overhear /,əʊvə(r)'hiə(r)/ Verb

if you *overhear* what someone is saying, you accidentally hear it and they do not know that you could hear

I couldn't help overhearing | I overheard them talking about it | I don't want anyone to overhear this

- *entendre par hasard*

inward /'ɪnwə(r)d/ Adjective

inward actions or movements are directed towards the centre of something. *Inward investment* is investment made in one country by people and companies from other countries

Collocates: inward migration | inward investment

Over that period, inward migration to the UK fell by 42,000 to 536,00 | the government lowered taxes in an attempt to attract inward investment

- *vers l'intérieur*

light /laɪt/ Noun

if someone asks you for a *light*, they are asking you for a match or a cigarette lighter because they don't have one but they want to start smoking a cigarette

Collocates: give someone a light | ask someone for a light
have you got a light? | here, let me give you a light

- *feu*

chat up /'tʃæt ʌp/ Phrasal verb

to *chat* someone *up* means to talk to them in a very friendly way because you want to start a romantic relationship with them. A *chat-up line* is something someone says in order to start a conversation like this

he kept trying to chat me up | he spent the evening chatting her up | what's the most successful chat-up line you've ever used?

- *baratiner*

get lost /,get 'lɒst/ Phrase

if you tell someone to *get lost*, you are telling them forcefully to go away

I had to tell him to get lost | go on – get lost!

- *aller se faire voir*

marquee /mɑː(r)'kiː/ Noun

a *marquee* is a large tent that you use for a party outdoors

Collocates: hire/rent a marquee | put up/erect a marquee

we're going to hire a marquee | the reception was held in a marquee on the lawn

- *grande tente*

break up /'breɪk ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if someone *breaks up* a party, a meeting, or a demonstration, they make everyone leave because there has been violence or wild behaviour. If a party, meeting, or demonstration *breaks up*, it comes to an end and everyone goes away

once the demonstration turned violent, the police moved in to break it up | trying to break up the fight | the party finally broke up at midnight

- *se terminer*

out of hand /,aʊt əv 'hænd/ Phrase

if something gets *out of hand*, it becomes difficult to control

Collocates: get out of hand | completely out of hand

the party got a bit out of hand | matters are clearly out of hand

- *incontrôlable*

burst into /'bɜː(r)st ,ɪntə/ Phrasal verb

if you *burst into* tears, laughter, or song, you suddenly start crying, laughing, or singing

Collocates: burst into tears/laughter/song/applause

she kept bursting into tears | the audience burst into wild applause

- *éclater*

turn up /'tɜː(r)n ʌp/ Phrasal verb

to *turn up* somewhere means to arrive there

Collocates: turn up for/to something | turn up late

hardly anyone turned up | you don't have to book – you can just turn up and buy a ticket at the door | she didn't turn up for work yesterday

- *arriver*

leave out /'liːv ʌʊt/ Phrasal verb

if you *leave* someone or something *out* of an activity or group, you do not include them in it

Collocates: leave someone/something out of something

I feel a bit left out | we tried not to leave anyone out | she left out a few important details

- *exclure*

11 TRANSPORT AND TRAVEL

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 98–99

chain /tʃeɪn/ Noun

on a bicycle, the *chain* is the set of linked metal rings which connect the pedals to the back wheel and help make the bicycle move

Collocates: a bike chain

my chain came off twice on the way home | an oily chain

• *chaîne*

dent /dent/ Noun

a *dent* is a place on a surface which is no longer flat because something has hit against it and damaged it

Collocates: a little/large dent (in something) | make a dent
there was a noticeable dent in the passenger door | the dent was the result of a collision with a delivery van

Adjective: *dented* | Verb: *dent*

he backed into my car, dented the boot, then drove off | a dented tin saucepan

• *bosse*

deposit /dɪ'pɒzɪt/ Noun

a *deposit* is a sum of money you pay when you hire something, and which you get back if you return what you hired in good condition

Collocates: a refundable/returnable deposit

it was a struggle getting them to return our deposit | the deposit will be 15% of the rental price

• *acompte*

gear /gɪə(r)/ Noun

the *gears* on a car or bicycle are the bits of machinery that control the way the energy is changed into movement

Collocates: high/low gear | change gear | first/second etc. gear | reverse gear | forward gears | in gear | out of gear

start off in first gear | he changed gear before braking hard at the corner

• *vitesse*

leak /li:k/ Noun

if a container has a *leak*, it has a small hole which allows the liquid inside to flow away

Collocates: a leak in something | spring a leak

there's a leak in the hot water tank | the road was closed because of a gas leak

Verb: *leak* | Noun: *leakage*

the radiator is leaking | the school had to close because of a nearby leakage of dangerous chemicals

• *fuite*

rental /'rent(ə)/ Noun uncount

rental is the arrangement you have when you rent something from someone

Collocates: car rental | equipment rental | monthly rental
make sure you keep up to date with your rental payments | a short-term rental contract

Verb: *rent* | Noun: *rent*

Collocates: annual/monthly/weekly rent | owe rent

we rented a cottage overlooking the sea | you owe two months' rent

• *location*

small print /'smɔ:l prɪnt/ Noun singular

in a contract or other legal document, the *small print* is all the complicated detail that people don't like reading, but which often has surprising conditions

Collocates: read the small print | be in the small print

if you don't read the small print, you might get a nasty shock later | It's the added extras hidden in the small print that often make hiring a car more expensive than it first appears

• *petits caractères*

tyre /'taɪə(r)/ Noun

tyres are the round rubber outer coverings of the wheels of cars, buses, bicycles, etc that are filled with air

Collocates: a flat tyre | puncture a tyre

we got a flat tyre | I had to buy two new tyres

• *pneu*

windscreen /'wɪn(d)skri:n/ Noun

a *windscreen* is a sheet of glass at the front or back of a car that the driver can see through

Collocates: a shattered/broken/cracked windscreen | a front/rear windscreen

the windscreen is cracked | the front windscreen

• *pare-brise*

stiff /stɪf/ Adjective

something that is *stiff* doesn't move as easily as it ought to

you have to push quite hard – the handle's very stiff | my knee is quite stiff this morning

Adverb: *stiffly* | Noun: *stiffness*

I lifted the latch and the door opened stiffly | if you oil the gears you might reduce the stiffness

• *raide*

float /fləʊt/ Verb

if you *are floating*, you are lying on water without sinking
police are investigating after a body was discovered floating in a river | *can you float?* | *the boat floated out into the channel*

- flotter

tank /tæŋk/ Noun

the *tank* is the container in a car or other vehicle that holds the petrol

Collocates: fill the tank (up) | an empty tank | a petrol/fuel tank

I filled the tank with petrol | *we've got a full tank*

- réservoir

excess /'ekses/ Noun

when you make a claim on an insurance policy, the *excess* is the amount of money you have to pay yourself, and the insurance company will pay the rest

a £100 excess | *if your claim is for a laptop, there is a £75 excess fee*

- excédent

maintain /meɪn'teɪn/ Verb

to *maintain* a piece of machinery means to keep it in good working order by checking it regularly and mending it as soon as anything goes wrong with it

a different company was responsible for maintaining the school heating system | *if you don't maintain your car properly, it will cost you a lot in the future* | *problems were caused by failure to maintain the drainage system*

Noun: *maintenance*

Collocates: routine/regular maintenance
car maintenance classes

- entretenir

fuel /'fju:əl/ Noun uncount

fuel is material such as coal, gas or petrol that is used to make heat or light or to provide power for machines. If a machine is *fuel-efficient*, it works well and does not waste fuel while it is working

Collocates: fossil/nuclear fuel | solid fuel | aviation fuel
damage to the planet caused by burning fossil fuels (coal, gas or oil which comes out of the ground) | *we ran out of fuel*

Verb: *fuel*

the use of uranium to fuel nuclear power stations

- carburant

diesel /'di:z(ə)/ Noun uncount

diesel is the sort of fuel used in diesel engines, which burn oil in very hot air. You can refer to a car with a diesel engine as a *diesel*

Collocates: diesel vehicle/car/truck/engine | diesel fumes
diesel engines give you more miles to the gallon | *our last car was a diesel*

- diesel

voucher /'vaʊtʃə(r)/ Noun

a *voucher* is an official piece of paper or an electronic certificate which can be used instead of money, or which proves that you have already paid for a particular service or item

Collocates: a discount voucher | a book/gift/travel voucher
she got a gift voucher for her birthday | *a 10% discount voucher for new members*

- bon

fare /feə(r)/ Noun

the *fare* is the amount of money you have to pay for a particular journey on public transport or in a taxi

Collocates: bus/train/air fare | one-way/return fare | standard/second class/first class fare | taxi/cab fare
the taxi fare to the hotel | *an increase in train fares*

- prix du billet

dread /dred/ Verb

if you *dread* something, you worry about it happening because you think it will be unpleasant or harmful

Collocates: dread to think something

I used to dread going home in the dark | *I dread to think how much this is going to cost* | *she always dreaded the weekly swimming lesson*

Adjective: *dreaded*

the dreaded secret police

- redouter

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 100–101**appeal** /ə'pi:l/ Verb

if something *appeals* to you, you think it is interesting and want to know more about it or get more involved in it

Collocates: appeal to someone

there was something noble about him which appealed to her | *a range of books designed to appeal to children up to the age of 10*

Noun: *appeal* | Adjective: *appealing*

Collocates: broad/popular appeal | lose appeal | have/hold appeal

a movie with a lot of appeal | *a very appealing design*

- plaire

humanity /hju:'mænəti/ Noun uncount

humanity refers to all the people in the world, and the ability of anyone to behave in a sympathetic and kind way

Collocates: common humanity

poverty is an affront to our common humanity | global warming is the greatest threat facing humanity

Adjective: *human* | Noun: *human*

Collocates: human spirit | human behaviour | human error | human rights

throughout human history | the ancestors of modern humans

• **humanité**

mythical /'mɪθɪk(ə)l/ Adjective

something that is *mythical* is not true or does not exist, but is the subject of stories and legends and feels real to many people

Collocates: a mythical beast/figure/creature | a mythical kingdom/place/island

a centaur is a mythical creature with the head of a human and the body of a horse | Brittia, a mythical island off the coast of Australia

Noun: *myth* | Noun: *mythology* | Adjective: *mythological*

Collocates: popular mythology | a popular myth | perpetuate a myth

the myths and legends of the ancient Greeks | the power of ancient mythology | paintings of mythological scenes

• **mythique**

version /'vɜ:(r)(ə)n/ Noun

a *version* of something is one form of it, which is slightly different from all the other forms of it

Collocates: the original version | the latest/current/final version | an early version | a print/electronic version | an edited version

send me an electronic version of the contract | an updated version of the story

• **version**

set off /'set ,ɒf/ Phrasal verb

if you *set off*, you start a journey. If you *set off* for somewhere, you start your journey to go to that place

we set off for home at 5 | it's time to set off | they set off on a three-day holiday trip to Edinburgh

• **se mettre en route**

disrepair /,dɪsrɪ'peə(r)/ Noun uncount

disrepair is the state of being damaged or broken. If something *falls into disrepair*, it gradually gets into a bad condition because no one takes any care of it

Collocates: fall into disrepair | a state of disrepair

the castle was in a state of serious disrepair | the sheds have fallen into disrepair and will have to be pulled down

• **mauvais état**

herd /hɜ:(r)/ Noun

a *herd* of animals is a large group of them together.

Typically, cows and elephants live in herds

Collocates: a herd of cattle/cows/elephants

he kept chickens and a herd of cows | a large herd of elephants

Verb: *herd*

she learnt to herd cattle on her brother's farm

• **troupeau**

independently /,ɪndɪ'pendəntli/ Adverb

if you do something *independently*, you do it yourself and do not allow anyone else to organise it or help you with it

she recovered enough to return home and carry on living independently | do you prefer to work independently or as part of a team?

Adjective: *independent* | Noun: *independence*

Collocates: gain/achieve independence | lose independence

an attempt to become more economically independent | if he loses his job, he'll lose his independence

• **de manière indépendante**

turn out /'tɜ:(r)n ,aʊt/ Phrasal verb

if you say that something *turned out* to be a particular thing, you mean that you realised it actually is that thing

Collocates: turn out to be something

it turned out to be a police car | he turned out to be a complete bore

• **se révéler**

bond /bɒnd/ Verb

if people *bond*, they develop an ability to work or live together based on trust and respect and friendship

Collocates: bond with someone

the team has bonded together well | she found it easy to bond with her students | I met her when I went to college and we bonded immediately

Noun: *bond*

• **former des liens affectifs**

bond /bɒnd/ Noun

if there is a *bond* between people, they have developed an ability to work or live together based on trust and respect and friendship

Collocates: a close/strong/deep bond | create/develop/form a bond | strengthen a bond

there's a deep bond between us | the ability of mother and daughter to form a bond with each other

Verb: *bond*

• **attachement**

spot /spot/ Noun

a *spot* is a particular place where someone or something is, or where something happens

Collocates: a beauty spot | a tourist spot

we chose a nice spot for the picnic | we visited all the popular tourist spots

• **endroit**

remarkable /rə'mɑ:(r)kəb(ə)l/ Adjective

someone or something that is *remarkable* is unusual and impressive

Collocates: truly/quite remarkable

we met some truly remarkable people | a remarkable journey

Adverb: *remarkably*

Collocates: remarkably similar

he did remarkably well in his exams

• **remarquable**

highlight /'haɪlaɪt/ Noun

the *highlights* of an event or experience are the best and most exciting or interesting aspects of it

Collocates: the highlights of something

the highlight of the trip was the day spent in the Hermitage | among the highlights were cookery demonstrations by a top chef

• **point culminant**

expanse /ɪk'spæns/ Noun

an *expanse* of land or water is a very large area of it

Collocates: a vast/enormous/endless expanse (of something)

an endless expanse of forest | a tiny island in the expanse of the Pacific Ocean

Adjective: *expansive*

Australia covers an expansive area

• **étendue**

legend /'ledʒ(ə)nd/ Noun

a *legend* is a very old story about people and events in the past that is probably not true

ancient Greek legends | some local legends

Adjective: *legendary*

a legendary king of Sparta

• **légende**

remains /rɪ'meɪnz/ Noun plural

the *remains* of someone or something are all that is left of them after they have died or been destroyed

Collocates: human/animal remains | the remains of someone/something

traces of human remains in the cellar | the charred remains of the house (what was left after a fire)

• **restes**

embark /ɪm'bɑ:(r)k/ Verb

to *embark* on a journey or activity means to begin it. To *embark* also means to go on board a ship or plane at the start of a journey

Collocates: embark on something

the company embarked on a major review of its operations | think carefully before embarking on such a venture | she's about to embark on a degree course

Opposite: *disembark*

all passengers should disembark as quickly as possible

• **entreprendre**

spiritual /'spɪrɪtʃuəl/ Adjective

spiritual means relating to your feelings and beliefs and not to your body or to material things

it was a deeply spiritual experience | the moral and spiritual growth of young people

Adverb: *spiritually*

a spiritually reviving walk through fields and woods

• **spirituel**

pace /peɪs/ Noun

the *pace* of something is the speed at which it happens

Collocates: the pace of something | (at) a slow/gentle/leisurely pace | a brisk/fast pace

she walked back to the hotel at a leisurely pace | the pace of change in our lives is growing ever faster

• **allure**

perspective /pə(r)'spektɪv/ Noun

perspective is a sensible way of looking at a situation and judging how important or serious it is. If you *put something into perspective*, you think about it and come to a sensible decision about how important it really is compared to other things

Collocates: a fresh/new perspective | a different perspective | offer/present/give a perspective | out of perspective

you need to put things into perspective (realise that things are not as bad or serious as you think) | living in another country gives you a different perspective on life

• **perspective**

blister /'blɪstə(r)/ Noun

a *blister* is a swollen area on your skin that is full of clear liquid and is caused by rubbing the skin too much

I got terrible blisters | my new shoes gave me blisters straight away

• **ampoule**

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 102–103**flash** /flæʃ/ Verb

if a light *flashes* or if someone *flashes* it, it goes on and off very quickly. If you *flash* your lights while you are driving, you turn your main lights on and off very quickly as a signal to another driver

she flashed her lights to tell me I could go | the warning light was flashing | lightning flashed across the sky

Noun: *flash*

a flash of bright light

- **clignoter**

overtake /əʊvə(r)'teɪk/ Verb

if you *overtake* a car, lorry, bike, etc while you are driving, you go past it because you are driving faster than they are

you're not allowed to overtake here | a van overtook us | as they came round a bend they met a lorry overtaking a tractor

- **doubler**

cut up /'kʌt ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if you *cut* someone *up* when you are driving, you suddenly and dangerously move across so that you are just in front of them. If you *get cut up*, someone suddenly drives across in front of you in a dangerous way

we got badly cut up coming off the roundabout | Den cut up a lorry and just avoided skidding off the road

- **faire une queue de poisson**

swerve /swɜː(r)v/ Verb

if you *swerve*, you change direction very suddenly, usually in order to avoid hitting or crashing into something

Collocates: *swerve violently/sharply | swerve towards/around something*

everyone was swerving in and out of lanes | a lorry swerved across the road in front of me | I swerved off the road

- **donner un coup de volant**

come off /'kʌm ɒf/ Phrasal verb

if you say that a car *came off* the motorway, you mean that it moved onto the special road for traffic that wants to leave the motorway. You say that a car *came off* the road if the driver lost control and the car went onto the pavement or side of the road

you need to come off the motorway at junction 10 | the roads were so icy we were lucky we didn't come off the road

- **sortir**

word /wɜː(r)d/ Noun

a *word* is something that you say to someone

let me give you a word of advice | I give you my word (I promise you)

- **mot / parole**

inconsiderate /ˌɪnkən'sɪdərət/ Adjective

someone who is *inconsiderate* does not care if their actions have a bad effect on other people's feelings or needs

Collocates: *be inconsiderate of someone (to do something)*

it was very inconsiderate of him to play his music so loudly | inconsiderate motorists | a problem with inconsiderate neighbours

Adverb: *inconsiderately*

how could she behave so inconsiderately?

- **qui manque de prévenance**

anarchy /'ænə(r)ki/ Noun uncount

anarchy is a situation in which no one obeys any rules

the country is sliding into anarchy | we are in a state of anarchy

Noun: *anarchist* | Noun: *anarchism* | Adjective: *anarchic*

anarchists who opposed any sort of political organisation | the creativity and anarchism of the 1960s |

the result of truly anarchic individualist thinking

- **anarchie**

appeal /ə'piːl/ Verb

if you *appeal*, or if you *appeal* against a decision, you ask people in authority to consider their decision again and change it

Collocates: *appeal against something*

can you appeal against the fine? | he's going to appeal against the verdict

Noun: *appeal*

Collocates: *lodge/launch an appeal | win/lose an appeal | dismiss/reject an appeal | a successful/unsuccessful appeal*

- **faire appel**

pedestrian /pə'destriən/ Noun

pedestrians are people who are walking in a town or city, in contrast to people who are driving or cycling or riding in buses. To *pedestrianise* part of a town or city means to make it into an area where cars and other vehicles are not allowed

drivers must stop for pedestrians at zebra crossings | better facilities for pedestrians and cyclists

- **piéton**

concern /kən'sɜ:(r)n/ Verb

if something *concerns* you, it worries you

what concerns me is the fact that she's stopped eating | it's the highways budget that concerns me | only the lack of money seriously concerned her

Noun: *concern* | Adjective: *concerned* |

Adjective: *concerning*

Collocates: a cause for concern | express concern | give rise to concern | concerned about something/someone | concerned for something/someone

she expressed concern about the rising crime rate | she was concerned for his safety | a very concerning issue

- *inquiéter*

pavement /'peɪvmənt/ Noun

the *pavement* is the slightly raised area at the side of a street where people can walk and where cars are not allowed. The American word is *sidewalk*

walking along the pavement | a narrow pavement | sidewalk cafes

- *trottoir*

signposting /'saɪn,pəʊst/ Noun uncount

a *signpost* is a sign by the road which shows you the direction to somewhere. *Signposting* is the use of signposts or other signs to help people know which way they should go, for example on the roads or in a large public building

he criticised the lack of signposting at the junction | follow the signposting to the car park

Noun: *signpost*

a signpost pointing to the city centre

- *signalisation*

co-ordinated /kəʊ'ɔ:(r)dɪneɪtɪd/ Adjective

something that is *co-ordinated* is organised in such a way that all the different people or parts should work well together

Collocates: well/badly co-ordinated

a well-co-ordinated research programme | their activities are not centrally co-ordinated | the rescue operation was slow and badly co-ordinated

Verb: *co-ordinate* | Noun: *co-ordination*

we need to co-ordinate our efforts if we're to finish by June | regional co-ordination of our economic policies

- *coordonné*

impose /ɪm'pəʊz/ Verb

if something *is imposed* on people, they have to accept it even if they do not want to

Collocates: impose something on someone | impose a fine/punishment/penalty | impose a condition/deadline/limit | impose a ban

he urged the army to impose more rigid controls | the judge imposed a deadline of midnight | there can be no justification for imposing limits on the amounts that can be spent

Noun: *imposition*

Collocates: the imposition of something (on someone) *the imposition of a fine or imprisonment*

- *imposer*

sheer /ʃɪə(r)/ Adjective

you use *sheer* to emphasise the great size, weight, or quantity of something

Collocates: sheer complexity/scale/size/volume/number

I was overwhelmed by the sheer complexity of the problem | the sheer quantity of floodwater was horrifying

- *pur*

restriction /rɪ'strɪkʃ(ə)n/ Noun

a *restriction* is an official limit or control on what you are allowed to do

Collocates: a severe/tough restriction | financial restriction | travel restriction | impose a restriction | lift a restriction

severe financial restrictions have prevented further house building | some employers imposed restrictions on the activities of trade unions

Verb: *restrict* | Adjective: *restricted*

a government plan to restrict public spending | daily visitor numbers are strictly restricted

- *restriction*

bumpy /'bʌmpi/ Adjective

a *bumpy* surface is very uneven and has a lot of raised parts on it. A *bumpy* ride is uncomfortable because the car or plane you are in is bouncing up and down a lot

Collocates: a bumpy road/track | a bumpy ride/drive/journey

the path was bumpy in places | the plane made a bumpy landing

Noun: *bump*

the car rattled loudly as it went over the bumps in the road)

- *cahoteux*

indicate /'ɪndɪkeɪt/ Verb

if you *indicate* while you are driving, you use the flashing lights on your car to tell other drivers that you are going to move to the right or to the left

Collocates: indicate right/left

she indicated right and moved across to the outside lane | he turned left down an alley without indicating | make sure you indicate before you start slowing down

Noun: *indicator*

the indicator clicks to remind you that it's still on

- *mettre son clignotant*

pull out /'pʊl ˌaʊt/ Phrasal verb

when a vehicle or a driver *pulls out*, the vehicle moves from the side of the road into the main part of the road

she braked hard as a vehicle pulled out in front of her without warning | don't pull out yet – there's a lorry coming

- *déboîter*

board /bɔː(r)d/ Verb

to *board* a plane or ship means to get on it. When a plane is *boarding*, the passengers are getting on it

we boarded over an hour late | you'll be able to board shortly | we'll be boarding in 20 minutes

Noun: *boarding*

boarding will start at 10:45

- *embarquer sur*

leap up /'li:p ˌʌp/ Phrasal verb

if you *leap up*, you get up from a chair or from the ground very quickly and energetically

she leapt up and ran to the phone | some of the audience were leaping up and shouting "Bravo!"

- *se lever d'un bond*

cab /kæb/ Noun

a *cab* is a car which takes people where they want to go in exchange for a payment to the driver. People very often refer to *cabs* as taxis

Collocates: a cab fare | a cab ride | take/get/hire a cab | order a cab

it was raining, so we took a cab | the cab fare was \$33

- *taxi*

theft /θeft/ Noun

theft is the crime of stealing something that does not belong to you. Someone who commits the crime of theft is a *thief*

Collocates: car/bike/vehicle/theft | petty theft | identity theft | the theft of something

he was found guilty of theft | a recent spate of thefts around the college

- *vol*

ever-increasing /'evə(r)ɪn'kriːsɪŋ/ Adjective

an *ever-increasing* number of things is continuing to grow and get larger

Collocates: ever-increasing numbers/quantity/amount | ever-increasing demand

the universe is expanding at an ever-increasing rate | ever-increasing house prices in London | an ever-increasing demand for cheap food

- *toujours croissant*

12 HEALTH AND MEDICINE

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 106–107

asthma /'æsmə/ Noun uncount

asthma is a medical condition which affects someone's chest. People who have *asthma* cough a lot and sometimes have difficulty breathing

Collocates: suffer from asthma | an asthma attack | severe/acute/chronic asthma

one in seven primary-school children now suffers from asthma | taken to hospital after an asthma attack

Adjective: *asthmatic* | Noun: *asthmatic*

Collocates: an asthmatic attack | an asthmatic patient

provision of care for asthmatic patients | this medicine should not be given to children or asthmatics

• *asthme*

eczema /'eksɪmə/ Noun uncount

eczema is a skin condition in which your skin is constantly sore and you want to scratch it all the time

I have slight eczema on the palms of my hands | Jeffrey's eczema was getting worse as a result of all the stress

• *eczéma*

sneeze /'sni:z/ Verb

if you *sneeze*, you suddenly force a lot of air out your nose or mouth without being able to prevent it, for example when you have a cold

he was coughing and sneezing all night | she sneezed twice as the cold air blew in through the open door | the pepper spilled and made me sneeze

Noun: *sneeze*

• *éternuer*

swell up /'swel ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if a part of your body *swells up* or *swells*, it gets larger than usual because you are ill or uncomfortable

my feet always swell up on aeroplanes | his lips started swelling up | my ankle had swollen up

Adjective: *swollen* | Noun: *swelling*

her face was a bit swollen | a large swelling on his neck

• *enfler*

rash /ræʃ/ Noun

a *rash* is a lot of red spots on someone's skin caused by an illness or a bad reaction to something they have eaten or touched

Collocates: a heat rash | a skin rash | nappy rash

a faint pink rash and a slight fever | he tried not to scratch, although the heat rash was really itchy

• *rougeur*

stiff /stɪf/ Adjective

if you feel *stiff*, your muscles and joints move only with difficulty because you are ill, or because you have been very active, or because you have been in the same position for a long time

my knee is quite stiff this morning | I woke up with a stiff neck | people who suffer from backache and stiff joints

Noun: *stiffness* | Adjective: *stiffly*

sprains, bruises and muscular stiffness | she climbed stiffly out of the car

• *raide*

plaster /'plɑ:stə(r)/ Noun uncount

if you have an arm or leg *in plaster*, it is covered in a solid substance that makes a sleeve to protect a broken bone while it is recovering. The sleeve is called a *plaster cast* and is made from *plaster of Paris*, which is a mixture of a white powder and water that becomes firm and solid once it is dry

she left hospital with her wrist in plaster | I couldn't type with a plaster cast on my hand

• *plâtre*

crutch /krʌtʃ/ Noun

a *crutch* is one of a pair of long sticks that fits under your arm and which you use to help you walk when you have hurt your leg

Collocates: be on crutches

I was on crutches for months (could walk only with the help of crutches) | he's still walking with crutches

• *béquille*

stitch /stɪtʃ/ Noun

if you have *stitches*, a doctor uses a strong thread to close up your skin where you have had a deep cut

Collocates: have stitches | have stitches out

she had to have four stitches in her knee | come back in a week and I'll take the stitches out (remove them)

• *point de suture*

fume /fju:m/ Noun

fumes are gases and smoke from fires, burning chemicals, car engines, etc, that are unhealthy and unpleasant to breathe, and that can make people feel unwell

Collocates: toxic/poisonous fumes | petrol/diesel/exhaust/traffic fumes

asthma is made worse by the exhaust fumes | a cloud of toxic fumes

• *vapeur*

itchy /'ɪtʃi/ Adjective

if part of your body feels *itchy*, it is uncomfortable and you want to scratch your skin to stop it feeling like that

Collocates: an itchy scalp/rash | itchy skin

I soon felt dirty and itchy | the rash will be itchy, but try not to scratch it | they also had itchy skin, fever, and loss of appetite

Noun: *itch* | Verb: *itch* | Noun: *itchiness*

I've got an itch just here, where I can't scratch it | his scalp wasn't itching any more | the itchiness should go away if you use this cream

- qui gratte

throw up /'θrəʊ ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if you *throw up*, food that you have eaten comes back up from your stomach and out of your mouth. *Throw up* is informal, and a more polite word is *vomit*

I felt a lot better after I'd thrown up | as the sea got rougher, people on deck started throwing up | he threw up all over the teacher's skirt

- vomir

faint /feɪnt/ Verb

if you *faint*, you lose consciousness for a short time, for example because you are very hungry or too hot

she fainted from hunger | I think I'm about to faint | he turned white and almost fainted

- s'évanouir

panic /'pæɪnɪk/ Noun uncount

panic is a state when people suddenly become very worried about something and start behaving in a slightly wild way because they are not sure what to do

Collocates: widespread panic | blind/sheer panic | panic breaks out/sets in | in a panic | with panic

the epidemic caused widespread panic across the continent | a panic attack (a sudden feeling of panic) | in a panic, he jumped out of the second floor window

Verb: *panic* | Adjective: *panicky*

Collocates: panic about something

he felt panicky as soon as he stepped inside the plane

- panique

chronic /'krɒnɪk/ Adjective

a *chronic* medical condition is one that is serious and lasts a long time without getting any better

Collocates: a chronic disease/illness/condition | chronic pain

stress can be a factor in the development of chronic illness | chronic indigestion | chronic back pain

Adverb: *chronically*

Collocates: chronically sick/ill

the needs of chronically sick children

- chronique

bring on /'brɪŋ ɒn/ Phrasal verb

if something *brings on* something bad or unwanted, it causes it or makes it start happening. If you say that someone *brought it on* himself or *brought it on* herself, you mean that it was their own fault that something bad happened to them

Collocates: be brought on by something

I get really bad headaches, and eating fish usually brings one on | and what brought on that fit of anger? | he brought it on himself so he won't get any sympathy from me

- provoquer

panic /'pæɪnɪk/ Verb

if you *panic*, you suddenly start behaving in a slightly wild way because you are very worried about something

Collocates: panic about something

whatever you do, don't panic | just stop panicking about it and calm down | I panicked and ran into the garden

Noun: *panic* | Adjective: *panicky*

Collocates: widespread panic | blind/sheer panic | panic breaks out/sets in | in a panic | with panic

he felt panicky as soon as he stepped inside the plane

- paniquer

rush /rʌʃ/ Verb

if you *rush* somewhere or *rush* to do something, you try and go there as soon as you can or you try and do it as quickly as possible

Collocates: rush to do something

no need to rush, the train's not due for another ten minutes | he rushed to the hospital as soon as he heard the news | he rushed in ten minutes late for the lesson

Noun: *rush*

Collocates: (be) in a rush | a great rush | a mad/frantic rush | a sudden rush | a rush to do something
we were in a rush to get to the station

- se précipiter

needle /'ni:d(ə)l/ Noun

a *needle* is a long, thin piece of metal with a hole through the middle of it which is used to push medicine into people's bodies

disposable needles (ones that are used only once) | he fainted when he saw the needle

- aiguille

heal /hi:l/ Verb

if a wound or a broken bone *heals* or if something *heals* it, it recovers and becomes well again

it took several weeks for the wound to heal | give it time and it will heal itself | she was healed by the latest medical treatment

Noun: *healing*

the healing process

- guérir

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 108–109**chest** /tʃɛst/ Noun

your *chest* is the front part of your body between your neck and your stomach

Collocates: chest pain | a chest infection | a hairy chest
taking medicine for a throat and chest infection | he punched the policeman in the chest and ran off

Adjective: *chesty*

- **poitrine**

elbow /'elbəʊ/ Noun

your *elbow* is the joint in the middle of your arm, which makes your arm able to bend

I banged my elbow on the door | can you bend your elbow, or is it too stiff?

- **coude**

hip /hɪp/ Noun

your *hips* are the two bones at the side of your body, just below your waist

Collocates: narrow/slim hips | wide hips | an artificial hip | a hip replacement | a hip operation

Christopher is going into hospital for a second hip operation | Alyssia placed her hands on her hips and stared angrily at him

- **hanche**

kidney /'kɪdni/ Noun

your *kidneys* are the two organs in your body which filter your blood and produce urine

suffering from kidney failure | a kidney transplant (when a kidney from one person's body is put into another person's body to replace a kidney that has failed)

- **rein**

liver /'lɪvə(r)/ Noun

your *liver* is an organ in your body that cleans your blood
cancer of the liver | cirrhosis of the liver (a serious disease caused by drinking too much alcohol)

- **foie**

lung /lʌŋ/ Noun

your *lungs* are the two organs in your chest that fill with air when you breathe and that process the air to make oxygen for your blood

empty your lungs and breathe deeply in through your nose | this training is good for the heart and lungs

- **poumon**

rib /rɪb/ Noun

your *ribs* are the 12 pairs of bones in the middle of your body that form a cage around your heart and chest

Collocates: broken/fractured/sore/bruised ribs

he suffered injuries to his rib cage

- **côte**

skull /skʌl/ Noun

your *skull* is the bone that makes up your head and that contains your brain

Collocates: a fractured skull | a human/animal skull

a strong blow to the skull can cause brain damage | these dinosaurs had very bony skulls

- **crâne**

spine /spain/ Noun

your *spine* is the row of bones that goes down your back from your neck and that helps you stay upright

an exercise that is good for the spine without putting unnecessary strain on the rest of the body | the body's main nerves branch out from either side of the spine

Adjective: *spinal*

she had to undergo spinal surgery

- **colonne vertébrale**

wrist /rɪst/ Noun

your *wrist* is the joint that connects your hand to your arm

Collocates: sprain/break your wrist | a sprained/sore/broken wrist | grab someone's wrist

I sprained my wrist playing rugby | she wore a watch on her right wrist

- **poignet**

pin /pɪn/ Noun

a *pin* is a piece of metal that is put into someone's body to hold together a bone that has been broken

the pin will be removed in the clinic | internal pins and or screws are used to hold the bone in place

Verb: *pin*

I had to have my leg pinned

- **broche**

transplant /'trænsplɑːnt/ Noun

a *transplant* is an operation in which a new organ is put into someone's body to replace an organ that no longer works properly

Collocates: a heart/kidney/liver transplant | transplant surgery | a transplant operation

to donate a kidney for transplant | he needs a heart transplant | the transplant operation took hours

Verb: *transplant*

the new heart is ready to be transplanted

- **greffe**

remove /rɪ'mu:v/ Verb

when surgeons *remove* a part of someone's body, they do an operation to take it out because it has become damaged or diseased and will cause someone to be seriously ill or die if it stays in their body

a six-hour operation to remove the tumour | an appendectomy is an operation to remove someone's appendix

Noun: *removal*

removal of the tumour was a difficult procedure

• **retirer**

tumour /'tju:mə(r)/ Noun

a *tumour* is a mass of diseased cells that grows inside someone's body, and that can be very dangerous for their health. Some *tumours* turn into cancers

Collocates: a benign tumour | a malignant tumour | a brain tumour

an inoperable brain tumour (one that cannot be cured by surgery) | the doctor said it was a benign tumour (a tumour that is not dangerous to health)

Adjective: *tumorous*

a tumorous growth

• **tumeur**

ligament /'lɪgəmənt/ Noun

a *ligament* is a strong band of muscle in your body that connects your bones and keeps your organs in the right place

if you don't warm up first you can easily pull a muscle or tear a ligament | luckily, there was no ligament damage

• **ligament**

globalisation /ˌgləʊbəlaɪ'zeɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun uncount

globalisation is the increasing way in which large companies can operate all over the world instead of in just one country, and in which people can move easily from one country to another when they want something that they can't get in their own country

Collocates: economic globalisation | cultural globalisation | increasing globalisation

the increasing globalisation of world trade | a positive response to the globalisation of our industry

Verb: *globalise* | Adjective: *globalised*

production has been increasingly globalised | our globalised 24-hour news culture | the globalised economy

• **mondialisation**

ever-increasing /'evə(r) ɪn'kri:sɪŋ/ Adjective

something that is *ever-increasing* is continuing to grow in size or number

Collocates: ever-increasing numbers/demand

we're using up fossil fuels at an ever-increasing rate | ever-increasing fuel bills

• **toujours croissant**

dispute /dɪ'spu:t/ Noun

if there is a *dispute* about something, people cannot agree about it and so they argue about it

Collocates: a dispute over/about something | a dispute between people | a pay dispute | a major/minor dispute | a bitter/fierce dispute | be in dispute with someone | settle a dispute

if there's any dispute, call me and I'll sort it out | a dispute between the two parents

Verb: *dispute* | Adjective: *disputed*

Collocates: a disputed territory/border/region

his client disputed the fee | the result of disputed elections

• **différend**

combine /kəm'baɪn/ Verb

if you *combine* two activities, you take the opportunity to do them both at the same time

we combined the conference trip with a weekend in Florence | combine business with pleasure | she combined the roles of soloist and conductor in a performance of the violin concerto

Adjective: *combined*

a combined business trip and weekend break

• **combiner**

arise /ə'raɪz/ Verb

if an issue or question *arises*, it starts to become important in such a way that you have to deal with it or answer it

Collocates: an issue/problem/situation/question arises
this issue arises in different branches of computing | there may be financial problems arising from the patient's illness | the question arose as to what needed to be done

• **survenir**

outsource /'aʊtˌsɔ:(r)s/ Verb

when a company *outsources* its work or services, it arranges for the work to be done or the services to be provided by a different organisation, sometimes one in another country

hospitals outsource their record keeping | it's much cheaper to outsource the work

Noun: *outsourcing*

the benefits of outsourcing

• **externaliser**

record /'rekɔ:(r)d/ Noun

records are documents, photographs, computer files, etc that relate to a particular business or activity, and that are kept so that they can be looked at later. The activity of looking after records and maintaining them is *record keeping*

Collocates: keep/maintain a record | official records | financial/health/medical records

let me check the records | the official city records were destroyed during a fire

- **dossier**

beneficiary /ˌbenɪˈfɪəri/ Noun

a *beneficiary* of something is someone who gets a benefit or advantage from it

Collocates: a beneficiary of something | the main/principal/primary beneficiary

the main beneficiary of the deal | borrowers will be the main beneficiaries if interest rates fall

- **bénéficiaire**

healthcare /'helθkeə(r)/ Noun uncount

healthcare is a system that provides medical treatment for people. Some healthcare systems are private, and people have to pay for them, but some countries provide healthcare for all citizens and pay for it out of taxes

the demand for healthcare services is increasing | providers and consumers of healthcare

- **système de santé**

hi-tech /'hɜːtek/ Adjective

hi-tech equipment and systems use the latest, best, and most modern technology available

Collocates: hi-tech equipment/weapons/devices | hi-tech systems | hi-tech computers

hi-tech products made in China | the growth of hi-tech industries

Noun: *hi-tech* | Noun: *high technology*

increased production will rely on high technology

- **de haute technologie**

surgery /'sɜ:(r)dʒəri/ Noun uncount

surgery is a medical treatment that involves cutting into someone's body in order to repair or take out a part that is diseased or damaged

Collocates: undergo surgery | major/minor surgery | emergency surgery

you may need further surgery | she had to have emergency surgery

Adjective: *surgical* | Adverb: *surgically* | Noun: *surgeon*

Collocates: a surgical procedure/treatment/intervention
pioneering new surgical techniques | the lump was surgically removed | a newly-qualified surgeon

- **intervention chirurgicale**

panic /'pænik/ Noun uncount

panic is a state when people suddenly become very worried about something and start behaving in a slightly wild way because they are not sure what to do

Collocates: widespread panic | blind/sheer panic | panic breaks out/sets in | in a panic | with panic

the epidemic caused widespread panic across the continent | a panic attack (a sudden feeling of panic)

Verb: *panic* | Adjective: *panicky*

Collocates: panic about something

don't panic! | I felt a panicky urge to run away

- **panique**

gamble /'gæmb(ə)l/ Verb

to *gamble* means to do something that involves risk. It also means to risk money in an attempt to win more

Collocates: gamble on something | gamble with something
if you go abroad for treatment, you are gambling with your health | he's gambling that the product will be popular | I've never been tempted to gamble on horse racing

Noun: *gamble* | Noun: *gambling* | Noun: *gambler*

deciding to go ahead with the event was a gamble | people who disapprove of gambling | a compulsive gambler (a gambler who cannot stop gambling)

- **pari**

fraudulent /'frɔ:dʒʊlənt/ Adjective

fraud is the crime of deliberately deceiving people in order to get money from them. *Fraudulent* activity is based on a lie and deliberately tries to deceive people, especially in order to get money from them

Collocates: fraudulent activities/practices | a fraudulent claim

a fraudulent insurance claim

Adverb: *fraudulently* | Noun: *fraud* | Noun: *fraudster* |

Verb: *defraud*

the money had been fraudulently obtained | he was sent to prison for tax fraud | a convicted fraudster | he had been accused of defrauding church members

- **frauduleux**

regulatory /'regjʊlət(ə)ri/ Adjective

a *regulatory* organisation controls an activity using rules

Collocates: a regulatory body/authority/agency | regulatory approval | a regulatory system

the regulatory authority | a government regulatory agency | the regulatory controls to which unions are required to conform

Verb: *regulate*

the use of these drugs is strictly regulated

- **réglementaire**

rigorous /ˈrɪɡərəs/ Adjective

if something is *rigorous*, it is careful and thorough

Collocates: rigorous standards | rigorous training | a rigorous analysis/approach

rigorous safety checks | *all products have to meet our rigorous quality standards*

Noun: *rigour* | Adverb: *rigorously*

Collocates: rigorously enforce/apply/control | intellectual/academic/scientific rigour

spending is rigorously controlled | *the academic rigour of the historian's method*

• **rigoureux**

experimental /ɪkˌspɛrɪˈment(ə)l/ Adjective

an *experiment* is a scientific test that you do to see what happens under certain conditions. Activities that you do like this are *experimental*

Collocates: experimental methods/data/results

no changes were allowed during the experimental period | *an experimental research project* | *the experimental nature of the scheme*

Noun: *experiment* | Verb: *experiment* |

Adverb: *experimentally*

Collocates: do/conduct/carry out/perform an experiment | an experiment shows/proves something

the experiment was a failure | *we need to experiment further* | *the theory cannot be tested experimentally*

• **expérimental**

detract /dɪˈtrækt/ Verb

if something *detracts* from something else, it makes it seem worse than it really is

Collocates: detract from something

we mustn't let this detract from our other achievements | *attempts to cut costs without detracting from the level of service provided*

Noun: *detractor*

his policies have many detractors (people who say they are not good)

• **porter atteinte à**

array /əˈreɪ/ Noun

an *array* of things is a large number of them

Collocates: an array of something | a wide/vast array | a dazzling array

we have a wide array of modern equipment | *the skirts come in an array of bright colours*

• **ensemble**

all-inclusive /ˌɔːlɪnˈkluːsɪv/ Adjective

if a price is *inclusive* of something, it includes the cost of that thing. If a holiday is *all-inclusive*, it includes all the costs of travelling, hotels, meals, etc

an all-inclusive weekend break in Edinburgh for just £140 | *all-inclusive packages to 12 European capitals*

• **tout compris**

recuperation /rɪˌkuːpəˈreɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun uncount

recuperation is the process of becoming well again after being ill or after having an operation

Collocates: a period of recuperation | rest and recuperation

I need a period of recuperation | *I hope you'll find time for a little rest and recuperation*

Verb: *recuperate*

Collocates: recuperate from something

she's still recuperating from her illness

• **récupération**

stand to /ˈstænd/ Verb

if you *stand to* get something or *stand to* lose something, it's likely that you will get it or lose it

Collocates: stand to gain/win/benefit something | stand to lose something

a lot of countries stand to benefit from the trade agreement | *he stands to lose a lot of money* | *we stand to gain a lot from the merger* | *I stand to win £10,000*

• **s'apprêter à**

scam /skæm/ Noun

a *scam* is a dishonest and illegal way of getting money from people by cheating them

Collocates: an insurance/investment scam

be careful to avoid scams | *luckily, we realised it was a scam before we handed over any money*

Verb: *scam*

a gang scamming households across the city

• **arnaque**

regain /rɪˈgeɪn/ Verb

if you *regain* something good or useful that you have lost, you get it back again

Collocates: regain control | regain your health | regain consciousness

the important thing is to rest and regain your health | *troops regained control of the city*

• **recouvrer**

contagious /kənˈteɪdʒəs/ Adjective

if an illness is *contagious*, it can spread from person to person through physical contact. You can also say that a feeling or attitude is *contagious* if you think it is spreading through a group of people

Collocates: a contagious disease/illness | highly/very contagious

it's a relatively new disease and highly contagious | *his good humour was contagious*

Noun: *contagion*

everything was burned for fear of contagion

• **contagieux**

qualify /'kwɒlɪfaɪ/ Verb

if you *qualify* as a doctor, lawyer, architect, etc, you pass the necessary exams and are allowed to work in that profession

Collocates: qualify as someone | qualify in a profession | qualify someone to do something

she qualified in 2003 | she hopes to qualify in dentistry next year | her degree qualifies her to teach at secondary level

Adjective: *qualified*

Noun: *qualification*

a qualified teacher | he's got excellent qualifications

- **obtenir son diplôme**

negligence /'neglɪdʒ(ə)ns/ Noun uncount

negligence is not being careful enough, with the result that something is damaged or someone is injured

Collocates: medical/clinical/professional negligence | criminal negligence | gross/serious negligence

he was guilty of professional negligence | charged with gross negligence (very serious negligence)

Adjective: *negligent*

the hospital was found to be negligent

- **négligence**

-ENCE

Some nouns are formed by adding *-ence* to adjectives. For example: criminally *negligent* behaviour / professional *negligence*.

the crowd was completely silent / a stunned silence; a very independent person / the country gained independence; very different tastes / notice the difference; an inconvenient truth / apologise for any inconvenience; a violent person / domestic violence

action /'ækʃ(ə)n/ Noun

if you take legal *action* against someone, you start a case in a court of law because you want to prove that they have done something wrong

Collocates: bring a legal action (against someone) | take legal action | face legal action

the surgeon is facing legal action for using the wrong procedure on a patient | if I don't pay by the end of the month, they'll take legal action

Adjective: *actionable*

breach of contract is actionable (it can justify someone taking legal action)

- **procès**

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 110–111**life expectancy** /,laɪf ɪk'spektənsi/ Noun

your *life expectancy* is the number of years you can reasonably expect to be alive

life expectancy in the UK for women is now over 82 years | the inhabitants of Liechtenstein have the longest life expectancy in Europe

- **espérance de vie**

relief /rɪ'li:f/ Noun uncount

if you get *relief* from pain, the pain becomes less or stops altogether

Collocates: relief from something | pain/stress relief | effective relief

effective methods of pain relief | the injections provided temporary relief from stress and helped her sleep

Verb: *relieve*

a good way to relieve stress

- **soulagement**

literacy /'lɪt(ə)rəsi/ Noun uncount

literacy is the basic ability to be able to read and write. You can also use *literacy* about other skills, for example *financial literacy* is knowing how to deal with your money sensibly, and *computer literacy* is the ability to use a computer

Collocates: financial/computer/scientific literacy | adult literacy | literacy rates | literacy skills

financial literacy should be taught in schools | they had basic literacy and numeracy (they could read and write and do basic arithmetic)

Adjective: *literate*

he was barely literate when he left school

- **alphabétisation**

productivity /,prɒdʌk'tɪvəti/ Noun uncount

productivity is the rate at which goods are produced or work is done, measured by calculating how much time is taken for different tasks and how much money it costs

Collocates: productivity levels | increase/improve productivity | industrial productivity | productivity grows/rises | productivity falls/declines

he expected to see productivity levels decline in the winter months | factors that significantly affect productivity

Adjective: *productive* | Adverb: *productively*

Collocates: highly productive

the workforce was highly productive | the time was productively spent developing a new logo

- **productivité**

ward /wɔː(r)d/ Noun

a *ward* is a room in a hospital where patients stay while they are having treatment or recovering from illness

Collocates: on/in a ward

a surgical ward (for people recovering from surgery) | each ward has 16 patients and four nurses

- salle

suspect /sə'spekt/ Verb

if you *suspect* something, you think it is true although you do not have any evidence or proof that it is

Collocates: strongly suspect | be widely suspected

art historians have long suspected the painting was by da Vinci | I strongly suspect it will take longer than two weeks

Noun: *suspicion*

she had a strong suspicion that he would not return

- suspecter

reveal /rɪ'vi:l/ Verb

to *reveal* something means to make it known, especially when it was previously unknown or secret

Collocates: a report/survey reveals something

the man's identity has not yet been revealed | the minister revealed plans to limit immigration | this newspaper can exclusively reveal the date of the next election

Noun: *revelation*

revelations about her private life

- révéler

phenomenon /fə'nɒmɪnən/ Noun

a *phenomenon* is something that happens or exists

Collocates: a natural phenomenon | a new/recent phenomenon | a rare/common phenomenon

the recent phenomenon of taking selfies | the storm was a natural phenomenon of great power

- phénomène

substantially /səb'stænʃ(ə)li/ Adverb

substantially means greatly or a lot

Collocates: substantially reduce/increase | substantially more/less

the flight has been substantially delayed (delayed for a long time) | deliver substantially more profit

Adjective: *substantial*

Collocates: a substantial increase/decrease | a substantial difference | a substantial improvement | substantial growth/development

the economy had three years of substantial growth

- considérablement

control group /kən'trəʊl gru:p/ Noun

a *control group* is a set of people in an experiment who do not receive the medicine that is being tested, so that researchers can compare what happens to them with what happens to the people who do try the new medicine
the control group was constantly monitored throughout the three weeks | the control group were given just flavoured water

- groupe témoin

mortality /mɔː(r)'tæləti/ Noun uncount

mortality is the number of people who die in a particular group, at a particular age, in a particular place, or in a particular period of time

Collocates: infant/child mortality | mortality rates

we are seeing reduced mortality from cancer | studies have shown those who cycle to have a significantly lower mortality rate

- mortalité

gesture /dʒestʃə(r)/ Noun

a *gesture* is a movement you make with your arms or body as a way of saying something, either instead of speaking or at the same time as you are speaking

Collocates: an angry/rude gesture | a hand gesture | make a gesture

he made a gesture for me to sit down | he held up his hand in an angry gesture

Verb: *gesture*

Collocates: gesture to/towards/at something | gesture for someone to do something

she gestured for me to follow her outside

- geste

everyday /'evri:deɪ/ Adjective

everyday things and activities are very normal and not unusual in any way

Collocates: everyday life/experience/language | everyday activities/situations | everyday objects

a language will not survive if it is not used in everyday life | the everyday activities of ordinary people

- quotidien

inadequate /ɪn'ædɪkwət/ Adjective

if something is *inadequate*, there is not enough of it, or it is not of good enough quality

Collocates: prove inadequate | feel inadequate | totally inadequate |

an inadequate supply of qualified teachers | the new facilities proved to be wholly inadequate | if you feel alone and inadequate, call a friend

Noun: *inadequacy*

the inadequacy of the welfare programme

- insuffisant

13 LIFE-CHANGING EVENTS

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 116–117

convict /kən'vɪkt/ Verb

if someone *is convicted* of a crime, a court decides that they really did it, and the judge tells them what their punishment will be

Collocates: convict someone of something | convict someone for something

there wasn't enough evidence for the jury to convict him | if convicted, she faces up to ten years in jail | wrongly convicted of murder

Noun: *conviction*

he's got three previous convictions for burglary

- *rendre un verdict de culpabilité*

bother /'bɒðə(r)/ Verb

if you don't *bother* to do something, you deliberately do not do it because you do not think it is worth spending any effort on it

Collocates: not bother to do something | not bother doing something | not bother with/about something

he decided not to bother graduating | I didn't even bother to open it | a lot of people didn't bother voting

- *prendre la peine de*

BOTHER

There are several different expressions using *bother*. The meaning changes slightly from expression to expression. For example: I *didn't bother* to call him (=I was too lazy to do it / It was too much effort).

It's really starting to *bother me*. (=annoy me)

It doesn't *bother me*. (=It's not a problem for me)

I *can't be bothered*. (=I don't want to do it.)

Sorry to bother you. (=Sorry to trouble / disturb you)

Don't bother. (=You don't need to do it)

straightforward /ˌstreɪt'fɔː(r)wə(r)d/ Adjective

if something is *straightforward*, it is very simple, and there are no problems or difficulties involved

Collocates: relatively/fairly straightforward | perfectly straightforward | a straightforward matter/case

a fairly straightforward decorating job | it should be relatively straightforward to set everything up

- *simple*

labour /'leɪbə(r)/ Noun uncount

labour is the process of giving birth to a baby. When this is happening, you can say that the mother is *in labour*, or has gone *into labour*

Collocates: go into labour | be in labour | a long labour | labour pains

she was in labour for seven hours | you need to ring the doctor and say I've gone into labour

- *travailler*

take out /'teɪk aʊt/ Phrasal verb

if you *take out* something such as an insurance policy, a mortgage, or a bank loan, you get it by applying for it and paying the fee that is needed

Collocates: take out a loan/mortgage/policy

we managed to take out a mortgage | you need to take out an insurance policy for your trip abroad

- *souscrire à*

spread /spred/ Verb

if something *spreads*, it gradually begins to cover a wider area

Collocates: spread through an area | spread to somewhere | spread slowly | spread rapidly

unfortunately, the cancer continued to spread | the violence spread to neighbouring villages

Noun: *spread*

closing the border won't stop the spread of the disease

- *progresser*

counsellor /'kaʊns(ə)lə(r)/ Noun

a *counsellor* is someone whose job is to listen to people who have problems and to help them find a way to solve those problems

Collocates: a marriage counsellor | a debt counsellor

they went to a marriage counsellor, but it was too late | a counsellor for people with AIDS

Noun: *counselling*

individual counselling sessions

- *psychologue*

fancy /'fænsi/ Verb

if you *fancy* someone, you think they are attractive and you want to have a relationship with them

you could see he fancied her | they've fancied each other for ages | do you fancy him?

- *aimer*

run /rʌn/ Noun

a good or bad *run* is a period of time when things go well or badly for you

Collocates: a winning/good run | a losing/bad run | a run of wins/victories | a run of defeats/losses

Hamilton extended his winning run to six races

- série

board /bɔː(r)d/ Noun

the *board* of a company is the committee of directors who are in charge of it and make all the important decisions

Collocates: be on the board | sit on the board | a board meeting | board members

the board decided it was time for him to go (leave the company) | she sits on the board of two private companies

Noun: *boardroom*

- conseil

reception /rɪ'sepʃ(ə)n/ Noun

a *reception* is a big formal party for a celebration such as a wedding, or in order to welcome someone

Collocates: a wedding reception | a civic reception | an official reception | hold a reception

a reception for 500 people was held in the evening | the couple were given £2,000 towards their wedding reception (to help pay for it)

- réception

speechless /'spi:tʃləs/ Adjective

if you are *speechless*, you are so surprised by something that you find it difficult to say anything

Collocates: be speechless with anger/rage

when I found out, I was speechless | he was speechless with rage and bright red in the face

- muet

flame /fleɪm/ Noun

a *flame* is the hot yellow or orange gas that you see when something is burning. If something is burning in an uncontrolled way, you can say that it is *in flames*

Collocates: burst into flames | go up in flames | be engulfed in flames

the whole place was in flames

- flame

flick through /flɪk θruː/ Noun

if you *flick through* a magazine or newspaper, you turn the pages over quickly, looking to see if there is anything interesting, but not reading any of it closely.

I was just having a quick flick through | a fast flick through revealed the story was on page 43

Phrasal verb: *flick through*

Christina flicked through her diary

- feuilleter

come across /kʌm ə'krɒs/ Phrasal verb

if someone *comes across* in a particular way, that is the impression you have of them

Collocates: come across as something

she comes across as so pleasant | Dan came across very poorly in the interview (he made a bad impression)

- faire une bonne / mauvaise impression

upbringing /'ʌp,briŋɪŋ/ Noun uncount

your *upbringing* is the way your parents treated you when you were growing up, which influences the sort of person you become as an adult

Collocates: a difficult upbringing | a sheltered upbringing
she had quite an interesting upbringing | a very strict upbringing

Phrasal verb: *bring up*

she was brought up by her grandparents

- éducation

commute /kə'mjuːt/ Verb

to *commute* means to travel regularly to and from the place where you work every day

Collocates: commute to/from somewhere | commute between places

I live in Cambridge and commute to London | aren't you fed up with commuting every day | it's too far to commute from here to Cardiff

Noun: *commute* | Noun: *commuter*

Collocates: a daily/morning/evening commute

how long is your commute? | the London commuter area

- faire la navette

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 118–119**affectionate** /ə'fekʃ(ə)nət/ Adjective

someone who is *affectionate* shows their love and affection for other people in the way that they behave towards them

Collocates: be affectionate towards someone

they are by nature very affectionate children | my grandmother was strict, but always affectionate

Noun: *affection* | Adverb: *affectionately*

Collocates: great/deep/genuine/mutual affection | affection for someone | hold someone in affection | a show of affection | be affectionately known as something

he never felt any great affection for her | she spoke of him affectionately in public

- affectueux

bore /bɔː(r)/ Noun

if you refer to someone as a *bore*, you mean that they talk in a very dull and uninteresting way

Collocates: a terrible/crashing bore

you're becoming a terrible bore, Boris | a reputation for being something of a bore

Adjective: *boring* | Verb: *bore* | Adjective: *bored* |

Noun: *boredom*

Collocates: excruciatingly/incredibly boring | be bored stiff/rigid | sheer boredom

such a boring meeting | the film was two hours of sheer boredom

- **raseur**

bad-tempered /ˌbæd ˈtempə(r)d/ Adjective

someone who is *bad-tempered* gets cross or angry very easily

there's no need to be so bad-tempered about it |

I was questioned for ten minutes by a bad-tempered policeman

- **grincheux**

stubborn /ˈstʌbə(r)n/ Adjective

someone who is *stubborn* does not like to change their mind about something and does not listen to people who try to persuade them to change

Collocates: a stubborn streak | stubborn refusal/resistance

Charles's stubborn attitude has only made matters worse | he said I was being very stubborn and that I should just give up the idea | after a week of stubborn resistance, he finally gave in

Adverb: *stubbornly* | Noun: *stubbornness*

a character of immense stubbornness | Patrick shook his head stubbornly

- **têtu**

vain /veɪn/ Adjective

if someone is *vain*, they are very proud and think that they are very attractive or special in some way

he's very vain | she's really vain about her looks | maybe I was a bit vain when I was younger

Noun: *vanity*

they couldn't hide their greed and vanity

- **vaniteux**

handle /ˈhænd(ə)l/ Verb

if you *handle* a difficult situation, you deal with it

successfully and make sure that everything works out well;

if you *handle* a situation badly, you are not able to control it and further problems develop

Collocates: handle a situation (well/badly)

we can learn to handle them better | how do you think

he'll handle the pressure of being prime minister? | student discipline has to be handled with care

- **traiter**

set out /ˈset aʊt/ Phrasal verb

if you *set out* to do something, you start trying to do it

I'm setting out to win this competition | I never set out to hurt you | she's achieved everything she set out to do

- **entreprendre**

boundary /ˈbaʊnd(ə)ri/ Noun

if you set *boundaries* on behaviour, you explain what is acceptable and what is not acceptable so that people know what they can and cannot do

Collocates: set boundaries | cross/overstep the boundary

it's a good idea to set children boundaries | I knew I'd overstepped the boundary

- **limite**

stand up for /ˈstænd ʌp fɔː(r)/ Phrasal verb

if you *stand up for* yourself, you defend yourself and insist on having or keeping what you are entitled to and do not let other people do things that will cause you problems

standing up for yourself is sometimes necessary | I'm not a child. I can stand up for myself

- **défendre**

steer /stiə(r)/ Verb

to *steer* a vehicle or boat means to control it and choose the direction it goes in all the time. To *steer* a course or path through a situation means to do what is necessary to deal with the situation successfully and achieve a good result

Collocates: steer a course/path (through something)

you don't need to steer clear of them altogether (avoid them) | I tried to steer the conversation away from the trip

- **conduire**

confrontation /ˌkɒnfrənˈteɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

a *confrontation* is a situation when you have a serious disagreement with someone and argue about it

the boy refused. The teacher insisted. A confrontation developed | I kept silent and avoided

Verb: *confront* | Adjective: *confrontational*

when Mary confronted Alan, he admitted taking the photos | a less confrontational relationship

- **confrontation**

altogether /ˌɔːltəˈgeðə(r)/ Adverb

you use *altogether* to emphasise that something happens or is done completely

it disappeared altogether | the car slowed down until it stopped altogether

- **entièrement**

raise /reɪz/ Verb

if you *raise* your voice, you begin to speak more loudly, for example because you are angry or because you need to shout so that people can hear you

he would never raise his voice to her (speak angrily to her) | the painter raised his voice in protest | don't you raise your voice at me

- élever

defensive /dɪ'fensɪv/ Adjective

if someone is *defensive*, they are angry because they think that someone is criticising them

Collocates: be defensive about something

don't be so defensive | telling them they're wrong will just make them defensive | he got a bit defensive

Adverb: *defensively* | Noun: *defensive*

Collocates: be on the defensive

"it's my room too", Sally said defensively. "I can come in if I like" | I heard her say, slightly on the defensive, "It's an investment"

- défensif

resort to /rɪ'zɔː(r)t ,tʊ/ Phrasal verb

to *resort to* an extreme course of action means to do it only because other courses of action have not been successful

Collocates: resort to doing something | resort to violence

extremists on both sides will resort to violence | you can train children for life without resorting to punishment | she finally had to resort to legal action

Noun: *resort*

Collocates: a last resort

we'd only do this as a last resort (if everything else has failed)

- avoir recours à

postpone /pəʊs'pəʊn/ Verb

to *postpone* an event, meeting, activity, etc means to delay it until a later time or day

we'll have to postpone the trip | the match has been postponed

Noun: *postponement*

they've announced the postponement of all today's matches

- remettre à plus tard

acknowledge /ək'nɒlɪdʒ/ Verb

to *acknowledge* something means to accept that it is true

Collocates: acknowledge that

she acknowledges that there are some dishonest bankers | she refused to acknowledge her guilt

Noun: *acknowledgement*

I want an acknowledgement that mistakes were made

- reconnaître

step back /'step ,bæk/ Phrasal verb

if you *step back* from a situation, you stop being involved in it so that you can think about it carefully and decide what you need to do

let's step back for a moment before we get further involved | he stepped back before he could say anything he'd regret

- prendre du recul

put off /'pʊt ,ɒf/ Phrasal verb

to *put something off* means to delay it until a later time

Collocates: put off doing something

I couldn't put the decision off any longer | I was trying to put off telling him | don't put off till tomorrow what you can do today

- repousser

tense /tens/ Adjective

if you are *tense*, you feel worried and nervous, and it is difficult for you to relax and think calmly

Collocates: feel tense

do this exercise when you're under pressure or feel tense | it's the worry about Jill that's making me tense

Noun: *tension*

they all laughed and it helped to relieve the tension

- tendu

valid /'vælɪd/ Adjective

ideas or opinions that are *valid* are based on reasonable thinking and can be justified even if you do not agree with them

Collocates: a valid reason/excuse | a valid argument/opinion | a valid objection

a different view, but one that is equally valid | not enough evidence to reach a valid conclusion

Noun: *validity*

assessing the validity of his explanation | most of his arguments in favour of the plan were invalid

- valide

vulnerable /'vʌln(ə)rəb(ə)l/ Adjective

if someone is *vulnerable* or in a *vulnerable* position, they can be hurt or upset easily

Collocates: feel/remain vulnerable | be vulnerable to something

more help is needed for vulnerable teenagers | I'm feeling slightly vulnerable at the moment

Noun: *vulnerability*

I could sense her vulnerability

- vulnérable

underlying /ˌʌndə(r)'laɪɪŋ/ Adjective

if you refer to the *underlying* qualities, meanings, features, etc. of something, you mean that they exist but are not obvious and not stated directly

his underlying message is one of hope | the underlying causes of crime | an underlying health problem

Verb: *underlie*

the principle that underlies all our decisions

- **sous-jacent**

sake /seɪk/ Noun singular

for the sake of something means for that purpose. *For the sake of* a person means for that person's benefit

do it for the sake of your health | laws that are necessary for the sake of the whole community

- **égard**

ground /graʊnd/ Noun uncount

the *ground* you cover in a discussion is the range of subjects and ideas you discuss

Collocates: familiar/safe/old/new ground | cover/go over ground

don't go over old ground | we covered a lot of ground

- **domaine**

approach /ə'prəʊtʃ/ Noun

your *approach* to a problem or situation is the way you decide to deal with it or think about it

Collocates: a new/different/alternative approach | a traditional approach | take an approach (to something)

you may need to change your approach to the subject | it is time for a dramatically new approach

Verb: *approach*

Collocates: approach a problem/task/matter/issue
people approached the issue in different ways

- **approche**

drift /drɪft/ Verb

if things *are drifting*, no one is controlling events or planning what should happen. If someone *is drifting*, they are not trying to control what is happening in their life

Collocates: drift along/around | drift into something
she drifted into a job as a waitress | I like to sit back and let life drift around me

- **être emporté**

grace /ɡreɪs/ Noun uncount

grace is kind and polite behaviour

Collocates: with good/bad grace | have the grace to do something

accept the offer with good grace | at least she had the grace to admit she was wrong

Adjective: *gracious* | Adverb: *graciously* |

Adjective: *graceful* | Adverb: *gracefully* |

Adjective: *graceless* | Adverb: *gracelessly*

he was gracious in defeat | he graciously accepted our invitation | she gracefully accepted his offer

- **grâce**

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 120–121**bury** /'beri/ Verb

to *bury* someone means to put their body in the ground after they die

she's buried in the local cemetery | we buried him last week | his last words were "Bury me in my uniform"

Noun: *burial*

the burial will take place next Tuesday

- **enterrer**

cremate /kri'meɪt/ Verb

if someone *is cremated*, their body is burned after they have died as part of the funeral ceremony

do you want to be buried or cremated? | he had left instructions for his body to be cremated | you can't cremate a body without a doctor's certificate

Noun: *cremation*

there will be a short service before the cremation

- **incinérer**

toast /təʊst/ Noun

a *toast* is an occasion when people drink together to celebrate something or to wish people luck

Collocates: propose/make a toast | drink a toast | a toast to someone/something

I'd like to propose a toast to the bride and groom | we drank a toast to the team

Verb: *toast*

we all toasted the happy couple

- **toast**

groom /gru:m/ Noun

at a wedding, the *groom* is the man who is getting married
here's a toast to the bride and groom | on the day, the groom is not meant to see his bride before the ceremony

Synonym: *bridegroom*

they returned to the bridegroom's house for the reception

- *marisé*

vow /vaʊ/ Noun

a *vow* is a very serious promise that someone makes.
Someone's wedding *vows* are the formal promises that they say out loud in a wedding ceremony

Collocates: marriage/wedding *vows* | a solemn *vow* | break a *vow*

he made a vow that he would find the truth | his father-in-law accused him of breaking his marriage vows

- *serment*

outfit /'aʊtfɪt/ Noun

an *outfit* is a particular set of clothes, especially one that is worn for special occasions

the girls wear traditional Japanese outfits | she had a different outfit for the opera that evening

- *tenue*

gather /'gæðə(r)/ Verb

if people *gather* somewhere, they all come together there for a particular purpose

Collocates: gather round/around

family and friends usually gather outside the town hall to take photos | crowds started gathering outside the palace at dawn

Noun: *gathering*

public gatherings were banned

- *se rassembler*

coffin /'kɒfɪn/ Noun

a *coffin* is a box that is used for the body of a dead person, in which they are either buried or cremated

her four sons carried the coffin into the church | his remains lay in a wooden coffin

- *cercueil*

respects /rɪ'spekts/ Noun plural

respect is a feeling or attitude towards someone that recognises their good qualities and is polite and admiring.
If you *send* your *respects* to someone, you send them a polite greeting. If you *pay* your *last respects* to someone, you show your respect or admiration for them by going to their funeral and seeing their coffin

hundreds of former pupils paid their respects at her funeral last week | family and friends have paid their last respects to Jim, who died two weeks ago

- *hommages*

grave /greɪv/ Noun

someone's *grave* is the place where their body is buried

Collocates: an unmarked *grave* | a shallow *grave* | a mass *grave*

we visit her grave every weekend | a mass grave (with a large number of bodies)

- *tombe*

blessing /'blesɪŋ/ Noun

a *blessing* is a set of words that are spoken in order to ask God to take care of someone or something

Collocates: give a *blessing*

she received a blessing from the Pope | may God's blessing be with us all

Verb: *bless* | Adjective: *blessed*

God bless you all this Christmas time | blessed are the poor, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven

- *bénédiction*

chart /tʃɑ:(r)t/ Noun

a *chart* is a drawing or diagram or a set of figures that represents information in a way that is meant to be clear and easy to understand

Collocates: a bar *chart* | a pie *chart* | a flow *chart* | an astrological *chart*

the most common statistical charts are bar charts (charts in which the heights of vertical bars provide the information) | draw a pie chart for your household budget (a chart in which a circle is divided into sections to represent different quantities)

- *tableau*

tone /təʊn/ Noun uncount

the *tone* of a sound is the particular quality that it has. If you say that someone is *tone deaf*, you mean that they cannot recognise or repeat the tune of a musical sound

Collocates: a low *tone*

I joined in the singing even though I'm tone deaf | I spoke calmly, in a low tone (quietly)

- *ton*

leap up /li:p ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if you *leap up*, you get up very suddenly and quickly from where you are sitting

male guests would leap up and kiss the bride | Katie leapt up to answer the door

- *se lever d'un bond*

party /'pɑ:(r)ti/ Verb

to *party* means to have a good time by being with friends, and doing things like drinking or dancing or talking. If you *party* the night away, you spend a whole evening and night doing this

we partied the night away | let's party! | he's been working all day and out partying all night

Noun: *party*

Collocates: throw a party | a birthday party | a dinner party | a street party | a house-warming party

there was plenty to eat at the party

- *faire la fête*

healthy /'helθi/ Adjective

a *healthy* attitude or approach to something is normal and sensible

Amanda has a healthy attitude to life | a healthy respect for law and order

- *sain*

themed /θi:md/ Adjective

a *theme* is a general subject or idea that is present throughout a piece of writing, music, a lecture, etc. If a place is *themed*, it is made to reflect a particular way of life or to look like a particular place

a trend to place them in a themed setting such as sitting on their motorbike | an American-themed leisure park (a leisure park where everything is made to look American)

- *à thème*

honour /'ɒnə(r)/ Verb

to *honour* someone or something is to do something that shows your respect for them or for what they have done

knowing about history, and honouring the dead is very important | I shall honour her memory for ever | five firefighters were honoured for their bravery yesterday (were given a medal as a reward)

- *honorer*

whisper /'wɪspə(r)/ Verb

if you *whisper*, you say something very quietly, not using your voice

Collocates: whisper something to someone

he whispered in the child's ear | they whispered "I love you" to each other | speak up, James. Don't whisper

Noun: *whisper*

his voice sank to a whisper

- *chuchoter*

exhaustion /ɪg'zɔ:stʃ(ə)n/ Noun uncount

exhaustion is a state of extreme tiredness

Collocates: suffer from exhaustion | complete/total exhaustion | physical/mental exhaustion

I immediately forgot all the pain and exhaustion | the birds died of exhaustion

Verb: *exhaust* | Adjective: *exhausting* | Adjective: *exhausted*

Collocates: exhaust yourself | absolutely/totally exhausting | emotionally/mentally/physically exhausting | absolutely/totally exhausted | emotionally/mentally/physically exhausted

he had exhausted himself even before the concert started | an exhausting day

- *épuisement*

priest /pri:st/ Noun

in the Christian church, a *priest* is a person who has a particular formal role. In some other religions, people with a particular role are also called *priests*

Collocates: a parish/Catholic priest | a woman priest

the priest consulted an astrological chart | campaigning to have more women priests

Adverb: *priestly*

he had no priestly authority

- *prêtre*

star /stɑ:(r)/ Noun

stars are large objects out in space like our sun. We can see them because they burn very fiercely and give out a lot of light. Some people believe that the way *stars* move in the sky and their position at certain times has an influence on what happens to people on earth

it's written in the stars that you will become famous | it was in the stars that she would marry a prince

- *étoile*

bride /braɪd/ Noun

at a wedding, the *bride* is the woman who is getting married

a photo of the bride and groom | the bride arrived at the door of the church with her father

Adjective: *bridal*

Collocates: bridal wear | a bridal gown

she started the dancing still in her bridal gown

- *mariée*

rite /raɪt/ Noun

rites are traditional ceremonies or activities that happen at significant moments in the year or significant moments in someone's life

Collocates: last rites | initiation rites | burial/funeral rites

Hindu rites that are carried out at birth | these rites mark the cycle of life – birth, marriage, death

Adjective: *ritual*

the ritual wedding feast

• rite

courage /'kʌrɪdʒ/ Noun uncount

courage is the quality of not being afraid even in difficult or dangerous situations

Collocates: show courage | summon/find/have the courage (to do something) | require/take courage | great/considerable courage

we didn't have the courage to go ahead with the plan | she showed a tremendous amount of courage throughout the war

Adjective: *courageous* | Adverb: *courageously*

a highly courageous act | the crew acted courageously in helping all the passengers off the ship

• courage

integrity /ɪn'tegrəti/ Noun uncount

integrity is great honesty and a refusal to do anything that you do not believe is right

Collocates: great integrity | personal integrity | moral integrity | artistic integrity | with integrity

he had a high degree of personal integrity | they were expected to act with integrity at all times

• intégrité

compromise /'kɒmprəmaɪz/ Noun

compromise is the ability to accept a situation that is not perfect for you but which enables you to exist happily with other people. A *compromise* is a situation which you accept in which you do not have everything you want

Collocates: make/reach/work out a compromise

the key to a successful marriage is friendship and compromise | I had to make some compromises

Verb: *compromise*

can we compromise on the price?

• compromis

curiosity /ˌkjʊəri'ɒsəti/ Noun uncount

curiosity is the quality of wanting to know about something

Collocates: curiosity about something | satisfy your curiosity | idle curiosity | natural curiosity | out of curiosity

just out of curiosity, how much did it cost you? | the article did little to satisfy his curiosity about the event

Adjective: *curious* | Adverb: *curiously*

a naturally curious boy with an appetite for reading | she looked curiously into the cupboards and wardrobes

• curiosité

dignity /'dɪɡnəti/ Noun uncount

dignity is behaviour that people respect because it is polite and controlled and does not show unnecessary emotion

Collocates: calm/quiet dignity | great dignity | respect someone's dignity

she behaved with great dignity | everyone should be treated with respect and dignity

Adjective: *dignified*

I maintained a dignified silence

• dignité

hatred /'heɪtrɪd/ Noun uncount

hatred is a very strong dislike for someone or something

Collocates: deep/intense hatred | have a hatred of (doing) something | stir up hatred | hatred for someone

he has a hatred of the police that will never leave him | those who stir up hatred between nations

Verb: *hate* | Adjective: *hateful*

Collocates: hate doing something | hate to do something
she hated being away from home for so long | it was all the fault of that hateful man

• haine

liberty /'lɪbə(r)ti/ Noun uncount

liberty is the freedom to do what you want without being controlled by the authorities

Collocates: individual/personal liberty | human liberty | basic liberty | religious liberty

the new law was seen as a threat to personal liberty | a campaign to bring about more liberty and democracy in other areas of social life

• liberté

loyalty /'lɔɪəlti/ Noun uncount

if someone shows *loyalty*, they support someone or something reliably and without changing

Collocates: fierce/great loyalty | blind loyalty | inspire loyalty | show loyalty | demand/expect loyalty

workers had a fierce loyalty to each other | he inspires extraordinary loyalty among his staff

Adjective: *loyal* | Adverb: *loyally*

• loyauté

14 BANKS AND MONEY

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 116–117

budget /'bʌdʒɪt/ Noun

your *budget* is the amount of money you can spend without getting into trouble. If you manage your *budget* well, you make sure you know how much you have and how much you can afford to spend on your regular living costs

Collocates: an annual/monthly/weekly budget | a tight budget | a fixed/limited budget

he's never learned how to manage a budget | they worked out their monthly budget to the last euro

Verb: *budget* | Adjective: *budgetary*

Collocates: budget for something

we didn't budget for a new washing machine | we need better budgetary control

• budget

cash flow /'kæʃ fləʊ/ Noun

cash flow is the money that comes into a company as income and goes out on wages, materials, and other costs

Collocates: healthy cash flow | positive/negative cash flow

the company had awful cash flow problems | the department responsible for monitoring cash flow

• trésorerie

credit /'kredit/ Noun

credit is an agreement with a bank or other organisation that lets you spend money that you do not have, and that allows you to pay it back later

Collocates: extend credit to someone | give someone credit | offer someone credit | refuse someone credit

the bank wouldn't extend them any credit | we were offered unlimited credit till the end of the year

• crédit

bailout /'beɪlaʊt/ Noun

a *bailout* is a large sum of money that is intended to rescue a company or country that has very serious financial problems, and that would collapse completely without the extra money

Collocates: a government bailout | a bailout package

they were saved from collapse by a government bailout | the EU agreed a \$170 billion bailout package for Greece

Phrasal verb: *bail out*

the IMF has a \$15.6 billion fund to bail out countries in financial distress

• renflouement

overdraft /'əʊvə(r)dɹɑ:ft/ Noun

if you have an *overdraft*, you have spent more money from a bank account than you put in it, so you owe the bank money. If you have an *agreed overdraft*, the bank will let you spend a certain amount more than you have in your account before they start to charge you extra interest

Collocates: an unauthorised overdraft | run up an overdraft | pay back/repay an overdraft | an overdraft facility/agreement

I had a £250 overdraft | I finally paid off my overdraft last month

Adjective: *overdrawn*

my account gets overdrawn every month

• découvert

wipe out /'waɪp aʊt/ Phrasal verb

to *wipe something out* means to destroy it completely so that there is none of it left

the economy collapsed and wiped out all their savings | any profits were wiped out by the huge research costs | if I win the lottery I'll be able to wipe out my debts

• anéantir

hack /hæk/ Verb

if someone *hacks* a computer or *hacks into* a computer system, they get into it illegally, often to steal valuable or important information

it's easy for someone to hack into your account if you don't have a strong password | somebody hacked into the company servers over the weekend

Noun: *hacker* | Adjective: *hacked*

formerly a hacker, he now works for a computer security firm | money was taken from a hacked bank account

• entrer par effraction

claim /kleɪm/ Verb

if you *claim* something such as money, you try and get it because you believe you have a right to it. If you *claim back* some money, you ask for the money to be returned to you because it was taken from you illegally or by someone who did not provide the goods or services they promised

Collocates: claim something back | claim on something

I was able to claim it all back on the insurance | I paid for the meal, but I'll claim it back from work | she claimed compensation of \$10,000

Noun: *claim* | Noun: *claimant*

you need to make a claim within 10 days | the government still ended up paying claimants a total of \$90 million

• réclamer

identification /aɪdentɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun uncount

if you have *identification* with you, you have an official document that proves who you are, such as a passport, a driving licence, etc.

Collocates: carry identification | show/produce identification | an identification card | a form of identification

do you have some form of identification with you? | will you accept a gas bill as identification?

• identification

after /'ɑ:ftə(r)/ Preposition

if you say you are *after* something, you are trying to get it or buy it or find it

did you find what you were after? | I'm after a book on accountancy | the police are after him again

• après

reserves /rɪ'zɜ:(r)v/ Noun

a *reserve* is an amount of something that is kept so that it can be made available when it is needed

Collocates: currency/cash reserves | be kept in reserve | build up a reserve | fuel reserves | oil/gas/coal reserves

we had no more cash left in reserve | Abu Dhabi has major oil reserves

• réserve

withdrawal /wɪð'drɔ:əl/ Noun

when you make a *withdrawal*, you take an amount of money out of your bank account

Collocates: make a withdrawal

you'll be able to make a withdrawal from any cash machine | make a withdrawal of £100

Verb: *withdraw*

she withdrew £50 cash

• retrait

pop /pop/ Verb

if you *pop* something into a space, you put it there quickly or casually

pop the card in here and then key in your PIN | pop your coat in the hall and come through to the dining room | I'll just pop the chicken in the oven

• mettre

trial /'traɪəl/ Noun

a *trial* is a period of time when you use something to see what it is like and decide whether it works properly. The time you spend doing this can be called a *trial period*, especially when there is a fixed limit on the time

Collocates: carry out a trial | a trial period | a trial run | on a trial basis

a three-month trial period | the plan was abandoned after a disastrous trial run

Verb: *trial*

the new treatment will be trialled next year

• essai

commission /kə'mɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

commission is an extra amount of money that you pay to an organisation when you use a service that it provides

Collocates: charge commission | take commission | pay commission | on commission

they charge a small commission to change money | there's 2% commission on all transactions

• commission

cash point /'kæʃpɔɪnt/ Noun

a *cash point* is a machine, usually in the outside wall of a bank or other building, which lets people take money from their bank accounts by using their bank card

Collocates: a cash point machine

have you ever had problems using a cash point abroad? | there's a cash point outside the supermarket

• distributeur automatique

transaction /træn'zækʃ(ə)n/ Noun

a *transaction* is a business operation in which money is passed from one person or company to another

the machine wouldn't process my transaction | online transaction processing

• transaction

suspicious /sə'spɪʃəs/ Adjective

if you think something or someone is *suspicious*, you do not trust them because you think that there is something wrong or dishonest about them

Collocates: suspicious behaviour | suspicious activity | deeply/highly suspicious

they blocked my card because of suspicious activity | if you see anything suspicious, call the police | a suspicious-looking man

Adverb: *suspiciously* | Noun: *suspicion* | Verb: *suspect*

Collocates: act suspiciously | suspect someone of something
she saw a man acting suspiciously outside the shop | I have the suspicion that he knows something | the police suspect him of fraud

• suspect

process /'prəʊses/ Verb

to *process* a claim, application, business transaction, etc. means to check that everything is acceptable and to authorise it to take place

the machine wouldn't process the transaction | all the applications are now processed electronically (using computers) | we'll process the claim and the money should reach your bank account early next week

Noun: *process*

the approval process normally takes two weeks

• traiter

run up /ˈrʌŋ ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if you *run up* a debt or a bill, you spend money or order goods with the result that you owe a lot of money

Collocates: run up a debt | run up a bill

she ran up a massive mobile phone bill | I ran up a sizeable debt at university

- *laisser s'accumuler*

repossess /ˌriːpəˈzes/ Verb

if your house is *repossessed*, a bank takes it back from you because you have not been paying back the money you borrowed to buy it

last year, over 3,000 homes were repossessed | the bank threatened to repossess the flat | the bank will sell the house as soon as possible after repossessing it

Noun: *repossession*

the number of repossessions doubled last year

- *repren dre possession de*

lengthy /ˈleŋθi/ Adjective

if something is *lengthy*, it takes a long time, and often feels as though it is taking longer than you would like it to take

lengthy speeches | some lengthy delays | a lengthy period of economic recession

- *(très) long*

sentence /ˈsentəns/ Verb

if someone is *sentenced* to a period of time in jail, a court has found them guilty of a crime and the judge announces how long they will have to spend in jail

Collocates: sentence someone to something

he could be sentenced to 10 years in jail | the judge sentenced him to four years in prison

Noun: *sentence* | Noun: *sentencing*

Collocates: hand down a sentence

the judge pronounced sentence | the trial was adjourned until 13 October for sentencing (the statement by the judge saying what the sentence will be)

- *condamnation*

authorised /ˈɔːθəraɪzd/ Adjective

if you are *authorised* to do something, you have the official right or power to do it. You can also say that something is *authorised* if someone has given permission for it to happen

I'm not authorised to make that decision | an authorised overdraft agreement | authorised payments are made every Wednesday

Verb: *authorise* | Noun: *authorisation* | Opposite: *unauthorised*

he authorised me to sign the cheque | no time off can be taken without authorisation

- *autorisé*

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 126–127

stable /ˈsteɪb(ə)l/ Noun

a *stable* is a building where horses are kept

leave the horses in the stable | the stables were converted into a house

Verb: *stable*

her pony's stabled (kept in a stable) at a nearby farm

- *étable*

branch /braːntʃ/ Noun

a *branch* is a part of a tree that grows out from the trunk

a bird can only sit on one branch | we cut off some of the overhanging branches

- *branche*

inch /ɪntʃ/ Noun

an *inch* is a measurement of length, equal to about 2.54 centimetres

half an inch of rain fell last night | every inch of the wall was covered in posters and postcards

Phrasal verb: *inch forward*

the queue inched forward (moved forward very slowly)

- *pouce*

bundle /ˈbʌnd(ə)l/ Noun

a *bundle* of things is a collection of them tied together loosely so that they can be carried together

Collocates: tie something in a bundle | a bundle of something

a small bundle of laundry | tie the herbs into a bundle

Verb: *bundle*

he bundled up his papers and left the meeting

- *paquet*

precious /ˈpreʃəs/ Adjective

something that is *precious* is worth a lot of money

Collocates: precious stones/metals

the first bag was full of precious things | salt was a precious item for the Romans | don't drop that vase! It's extremely precious

- *précieux*

lower /ˈləʊə(r)/ Verb

if you *lower* something somewhere, you carefully let it go from a higher position downwards, using a rope or something else to make sure it does not go too fast and break

Collocates: carefully/slowly lower something (to/into something)

the woodcutter was lowered to the ground | the boat was carefully lowered into the river | they lowered the coffin into the grave

- *descendre*

despair /dɪ'speə(r)/ Noun uncount

despair is a feeling that you have no hope. If you are *in despair*, you believe you are in a very bad situation and that you have no hope of improving it

Collocates: be in despair | drive someone to despair | a state of despair

a feeling of total despair | losing the business drove him to despair

Verb: *despair* | Adjective: *despairing* | Adjective: *desperate* | Adverb: *desperately* | Noun: *desperation*

Collocates: despair of (doing) something | a desperate situation | a desperate attempt/effort | do something in desperation

I never despaired of finding him again | he let out a despairing cry | a desperate attempt to escape

• désespoir

greed /gri:d/ Noun uncount

greed is the quality of always wanting more of something than you need, especially food or money

financial crime is motivated by pure greed | there will always be human greed

Adjective: *greedy* | Adverb: *greedily*

she's quite greedy when it comes to chocolate | he was in the kitchen, greedily finishing the last of the stew

• avidité

turn out /'tʊ:(r)n aʊt/ Phrasal verb

if something *turns out* in a particular way, that is what it is like at the end of a process or period of time

it's turning out to be a nightmare | it turned out to be a mistake | I'm sure it'll turn out OK in the end

• s'avérer

vanish /'væniʃ/ Verb

if something or someone *vanishes*, they suddenly disappear and you do not know where they are

Collocates: vanish without trace | simply vanish | vanish into thin air

both men simply vanished before the trial began | the magician's final trick was to make the rabbit vanish | he seemed to vanish into thin air

• disparaître

conceal /kən'si:l/ Verb

to *conceal* something means to hide it so that no one can see it

attempts to conceal the evidence | the drugs were concealed in a lorry carrying cosmetics | she knew he was concealing something, but did not know what

Noun: *concealment* | Adjective: *concealed*

his place of concealment under the bed | carrying concealed weapons

• dissimuler

descend /dɪ'send/ Verb

to *descend* means to go or come down

the plane began to descend | the Queen descended the stairs | a path which descends steeply into the valley below

Noun: *descent*

the plane began its descent

• descendre

heavens /'hev(ə)nz/ Noun plural

if you talk about the *heavens*, you mean the sky and all the mysterious things that might be up above us

the heavens were lit up with flashes of lightning | if there are no clouds tonight, you'll see the spaceship up in the heavens

• ciel

halt /hɔ:lt/ Noun singular

a *halt* is when something stops moving or happening. If something or someone *comes to a halt*, they stop moving and become still

Collocates: come to a halt | put a halt to something | call a halt (to something)

the train came to a sudden halt | I suggest we call a halt to this stupid argument

Verb: *halt*

they want to halt the experiments

• halte

peer /piə(r)/ Verb

to *peer* at something or someone means to look very carefully at them

peering out, he saw an old man | he wiped the window and peered out | he bent down to peer at the spider

• regarder attentivement

approach /ə'prəʊtʃ/ Verb

to *approach* someone or something means to move towards them so that you get close to them

he saw an old man approaching him | the girl stood quite still as Marcus approached

Noun: *approach* | Adjective: *approaching*

Jess sat quietly, watching my approach | the sound of an approaching car

• approcher

chuckle /'tʃʌk(ə)l/ Verb

to *chuckle* means to laugh quietly

Collocates: chuckle about/at something

the old man chuckled | he was still chuckling about it | I chuckled to myself

Noun: *chuckle*

we had a little chuckle about it afterwards

• glousser

usher /ʌʃə(r)/ Verb

to *usher* someone somewhere means to lead them there politely

he was ushered into a magnificent palace | she ushered me to my seat | the waiter ushered us to our table

Noun: *usher*

we showed our tickets to the usher (the person in a cinema or theatre who shows you where your seats are)

• **conduire**

sparkle /ˈspɑː(r)k(ə)l/ Verb

something that *sparkles* gives off flashes of bright light

the golden walls were sparkling in the sunlight | the rings on her fingers sparkled | you should have seen his eyes sparkle when we told him

Noun: *sparkle*

wipe with a damp cloth to give your windows a sparkle

• **étinceler**

crammed /kræmd/ Adjective

if something is *crammed* with things or people, it is very full of them and they are pressed closely together

Collocates: be *crammed* full

the place was crammed with tourists | bags crammed full of food | the drawers were crammed full

Verb: *cram*

I crammed all the clothes into my suitcase

• **bondé**

reluctantly /rɪˈlʌktəntli/ Adverb

if you do something *reluctantly*, you do it even though you do not really want to

Collocates: *reluctantly* agree/accept

he came with us, rather reluctantly | the Board reluctantly accepted her resignation

Adjective: *reluctant* | Noun: *reluctance*

Collocates: be *reluctant* to do something | with *reluctance* | great *reluctance*

I was a bit reluctant to talk about it | she accepted with some slight show of reluctance

• **à contrecœur**

cling /klɪŋ/ Verb

to *cling* to something means to hold onto it tightly

he was clinging onto the enormous rope | I clung to the edge of my seat | we clung together

• **s'accrocher**

lump /lʌmp/ Noun

a *lump* of something is a small solid piece of it, usually with an irregular shape

a lump of coal | go to the doctor if you find a lump

Adjective: *lumpy*

a lumpy mattress

• **morceau**

dissuade /drɪ'sweɪd/ Verb

to *dissuade* someone means to persuade them not to do something

Collocates: *dissuade* someone from (doing) something
she couldn't dissuade her husband | I tried to dissuade him from leaving

Noun: *dissuasion*

try using dissuasion rather than outright bans

• **dissuader**

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 128–129

jackpot /ˈdʒæk.pɒt/ Noun

the *jackpot* is the biggest amount of money that can be won in a single game or lottery. You can say that someone has *hit the jackpot* when they are suddenly very lucky or successful

Collocates: win the *jackpot* | hit the *jackpot*

a ticket matching all six numbers won the jackpot | he hit the jackpot when he got that job

• **jackpot**

heritage /ˈherɪtɪdʒ/ Noun uncount

a country's *heritage* is its cultural traditions that have developed over a long time, its important and historical buildings, and its sense of its own history

Collocates: a rich *heritage* | a national/cultural *heritage* | preserve/protect one's *heritage*

buildings that are part of our heritage | the country's rich cultural heritage

• **patrimoine**

subsidise /ˈsʌbsɪdaɪz/ Verb

if a government *subsidises* activities or businesses, it provides them with extra money that they need to survive but which they cannot get from their own earnings. Sometimes this is to enable manufacturers to sell goods at lower prices

Collocates: heavily *subsidise* something

Ontario has subsidised solar power energy | the department subsidises higher education through student loan programmes

Noun: *subsidy* | Adjective: *subsidised* | Noun: *subsidisation*
an agricultural subsidy | they live in a subsidised flat | he actively pursued government subsidisation

• **subventionner**

dubious /'dju:biəs/ Adjective

if you think something is *dubious*, you are not sure that it is true or correct. If you are *dubious* about something, you are not sure if it is true or correct

that seems a bit dubious to me | the information was highly dubious | the waiter looked dubious for a moment

Adverb: *dubiously*

the chief shook his head dubiously

• **dubitatif**

gamble /'gæmb(ə)/ Verb

to *gamble* means to risk money in the hope of winning more money. To *gamble* also means to do something that has risks and will only be successful if certain things happen

I don't gamble at casinos | people are gambling with their lives | he doesn't smoke, drink, or gamble

Noun: *gamble* | Noun: *gambler* | Noun: *gambling*

Collocates: a big/huge gamble | a desperate gamble | take a gamble | be a bit of a gamble

I knew it was a bit of a gamble | his luck as a gambler had been extraordinary | gambling is a potentially addictive behaviour

• **miser**

odds /ɒdz/ Noun plural

the *odds* are the numbers that show how much money you will win if a bet wins. The *odds* of something happening are how likely it is to happen

Collocates: the odds are against something | long/short odds

Germany started the competition at very short odds (they were considered very likely to win) | the odds are in our favour

• **chances**

stake /steɪk/ Noun

when you make a bet, your *stake* is the amount of money that you risk. The *stakes* are things you risk losing if something fails. You can say that something is *at stake* if you risk losing it

a £10 stake | there's a lot at stake in this election

• **jouer**

junior /'dʒu:niə(r)/ Noun

in some professions and organisations, the people who are just starting their careers or who have the lowest rank are called *juniors* because they do not have much experience and cannot do the most important tasks

he's still a junior in the firm | the office junior

• **subordonné**

catch /kætʃ/ Noun

a *catch* is a difficulty or problem that is not very obvious
it sounds brilliant – so what's the catch? | the catch is that you have to pay the whole cost within 48 hours

• **piège**

downplay /daʊn'pleɪ/ Verb

to *downplay* something means to try and make people think it is less bad or serious than it really is

the marketing of lotteries downplays the odds against winning | official sources downplayed the numbers of casualties

Synonym: *play down*

a government official played down the report

• **minimiser l'importance de**

good cause /gʊd 'kɔ:z/ Noun

good causes are activities, organisations, and charities that operate without money from the government and that people think do a useful job for society

it's a fundraiser for a good cause | the business raised over £25,000 for good causes last year

• **bonne cause**

misleading /mɪs'li:dɪŋ/ Adjective

something that is *misleading* gives you a wrong impression and makes you believe something that is not true

Collocates: seriously/highly/wildly misleading | deliberately misleading

the story was rather misleading | it accuses manufacturers of being deliberately misleading | dishonest and misleading blog posts

Verb: *mislead*

Collocates: mislead someone about something | mislead someone into thinking something

she deliberately misled us into believing she really owned the house

• **trompeur**

standpoint /'stæn(d)pɔɪnt/ Noun

your *standpoint* is the particular way you have of thinking about a particular idea, event, or situation

from that standpoint it's a good investment | from a design standpoint, this product is a disaster

• **point de vue**

15 FOOD

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 134–135

flesh /fleʃ/ Noun singular

the *flesh* of fish or meat is the part that you can eat, not the bones or fat. You can also talk about the *flesh* of fruit or vegetables to describe the inside part, not the skin or the stone

the flesh should come away from the bones easily | the fruit has a pale yellow flesh

Adjective: *fleshy*

the berries are deep red and fleshy when fresh

• *chair*

soak /səʊk/ Verb

if you *soak* something, you put it into water or another liquid and leave it there for a time, often as part of food preparation

Collocates: *soak something in something | soak in something*

soak the chickpeas overnight | I could spend hours soaking in the bath | I got absolutely soaked (very wet from the rain)

Noun: *soak*

they cook very quickly after a soak overnight

• *faire tremper*

overnight /ˌəʊnə(r)'naɪt/ Adverb

if something happens *overnight*, it happens during the night or throughout the night

they kept him in hospital overnight | are you going to stay overnight?

Adjective: *overnight*

Collocates: *an overnight stay | overnight accommodation*

overnight parking is not allowed here

• *pendant la nuit*

melt /melt/ Verb

if something *melts* or if you *melt* it, it becomes soft or turns to liquid after being frozen or hard

melt the chocolate and mix in the raisins | the snow had all melted by the morning | my ice-cream's melting!

Adjective: *melted*

brush the top with melted butter

• *fondre*

squeeze /skwi:z/ Verb

if you *squeeze* something, you press it very firmly

Collocates: *squeeze something out of something*

Noun: *squeeze*

I gave her hand a squeeze | a squeeze of lemon juice

• *presser*

crush /kraʃ/ Verb

to *crush* something means to press it with a lot of force so that it becomes flat or breaks into small pieces

crush the almonds and sprinkle on top of the cake | the grapes were crushed and the juice poured off | your car will be taken away and crushed

• *écraser*

sprinkle /'sprɪŋk(ə)l/ Verb

to *sprinkle* something means to shake a small amount of it over something else

Collocates: *sprinkle something with something | sprinkle something over something*

sprinkle the cake with sugar | serve the pears warm, sprinkled with a chocolate topping

Noun: *sprinkling* | Noun: *sprinkle*

add the milk and a sprinkling of salt | now add a sprinkle of grated cheese

• *saupoudrer*

blend /blend/ Verb

to *blend* things means to mix them together so that they become one substance

Collocates: *blend something together*

blend the whole mixture until it's smooth | they can blend the colours for you | the different instruments blend together really well

Noun: *blend*

a delicious blend of flavours

• *mélanger*

finely /'faɪnli/ Adverb

if you chop or shred something *finely*, you chop it or cut it into very small pieces

chop the herbs really finely | finely grate the ginger

• *finement*

stir /stɜ:(r)/ Verb

if you *stir* food while it is cooking, you use a spoon or other tool to move it around in its cooking container so that it all mixes together and so that it does not burn or stick

Collocates: stir something with something | stir something into something

you have to keep stirring so that it doesn't burn | stir constantly with a wooden spoon | stir the oats into the warm milk

Noun: *stir*

give the soup a stir

- **remuer**

float /fləʊt/ Verb

if something *floats*, it rests on the surface of a liquid and does not sink

it will float to the surface | a plastic bag floated in the water | don't struggle – just relax, and you'll float

- **flotter**

finish /'fɪnɪʃ/ Noun singular

if something you eat or drink has a sweet *finish*, a sour *finish*, etc it leaves a sweet or sour taste in your mouth after the other flavours are forgotten

a squeeze of orange will give it a sweet finish | a refreshing fruity and delicately sour finish

- **finale**

pour /pɔ:(r)/ Verb

if you *pour* a liquid from a container, you hold the container at an angle so that the liquid comes out of it

Collocates: pour something off/away | pour something over something

pour away the oil from the pan | pour the mixture over the biscuit pieces | she poured the sauce over the fish

- **verser**

lid /lɪd/ Noun

a *lid* is a cover for a container

Collocates: close/open a lid | put a lid on something

put a lid on the pan | I lifted the lid

- **couvercle**

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 136–137**flick through** /'flɪk θru:/ Phrasal verb

if you *flick through* a magazine or newspaper, you turn the pages over quickly, looking to see if there is anything interesting, but not reading any of it closely. If you *flick through* the channels on a television, you go quickly from one channel to another, watching for only a short time, trying to find a programme that you want to watch properly
she was flicking through the channels | Christina flicked through her diary

Noun: *flick through*

I was just having a quick flick through

- **feuilleter**

come across /'kʌm əkrɒs/ Phrasal verb

if you *come across* something or someone, you see them or meet them without having intended to

I came across the film "Ratatouille" | she came across him while researching her family history | I started looking online and came across your site

- **rencontrer par hasard**

subtle /'sʌt(ə)/ Adjective

something that is *subtle* is difficult to see or notice unless you pay very careful attention

Collocates: a subtle difference | a subtle change | very/incredibly/extremely subtle | a subtle hint of something
there's a subtle difference between the two pictures | I didn't add enough pepper and the effect was too subtle | the change of colour scheme was too subtle to attract much notice

Adverb: *subtly* | Noun: *subtlety*

the two symbols are subtly different | the film lacks subtlety (it is too direct and obvious)

- **subtil**

so-called /'səʊ kɔ:ld/ Adjective

you use *so-called* to refer to people or things when you think that a description of them is wrong. So if you refer to someone as a *so-called* expert, you mean that you think they are not an expert at all

even prizes judged by so-called experts were clearly random | our so-called civilised society | he denied committing so-called crimes against the state

- **soi-disant**

random /'rændəm/ Adjective

random events or choices happen without planning, so they cannot be predicted

Collocates: a random sample | seemingly random | purely/ totally random

take a random sample of 20 people | the lottery machine picks random numbers | the patterns we observed were purely random

Noun: *random* | Adverb: *randomly* | Noun: *randomness*

Collocates: at random | randomly generated

here are two examples taken at random | randomly generated passwords

• **aléatoire**

fancy /'fænsi/ Adjective

if you refer to something as *fancy*, you mean that it looks fashionable or expensive

he drives a fancy car | a fancy hotel in Mayfair | the sandwiches were quite plain, nothing fancy

• **raffiné**

chuck /tʃʌk/ Verb

if you *chuck* something somewhere, you throw it there carelessly

Collocates: chuck something off something | chuck something out of something | chuck something on/in/into something

he chucked it in the bin | chuck another log on the fire, will you? | I saw him chuck something off the bridge

• **jeter**

judgement /'dʒʌdʒmənt/ Noun

your *judgement* is your opinion about the quality of something. If you *pass judgement* on something, you say publicly what your opinion is

Collocates: pass judgement (on something) | make a judgement | in my judgement

just use your own judgement to decide whether to buy it | he showed poor judgement in his choice of partner

Adjective: *judgemental*

I'm tired of listening to all these judgemental parents (parents who are very quick to make critical comments)

• **jugement**

outperform /ˌaʊtpə(r)'fɔː(r)m/ Verb

to *perform* well or badly in an activity means to do it well or badly. If you *outperform* people in an activity, you do it better than them, and if something *outperforms* other things, it does it better than them

computers now outperform humans at chess | some organisations significantly outperform others in their industry | traditionally, girls have outperformed boys in reading and writing

• **avoir de meilleures performances que**

disobey /ˌdɪsə'beɪ/ Verb

if you *disobey* someone or *disobey* an order, you do not do what you have been told to do

those who appeared to disobey were quickly arrested | don't you dare disobey me! | his instructions were disobeyed by the whole class

Adjective: *disobedient* | Noun: *disobedience* || Opposites:

Verb: *obey* | Adjective: *obedient* | Adverb: *obediently* |

Noun: *obedience*

Collocates: civil disobedience | complete/blind/ unquestioning obedience

as a child, he was naughty and disobedient | an act of disobedience | he reluctantly obeyed his father and took a job in the family firm | Obediently, I took a few steps forward | she demanded complete obedience from her staff

• **désobéir**

disqualified /dɪs'kwɒlɪfaɪd/ Adjective

if you *qualify* for a competition, you have the right level of ability or you have done well enough in a preliminary competition to be allowed to take part. If you break the rules while you are competing, then you are *disqualified* and are not allowed to carry on taking part

Collocates: be disqualified for something | be disqualified from something

he and three others were disqualified for failing a drugs test | if neither attend, both will be disqualified | after a third false start, she was disqualified from the race

Noun: *disqualification*

a third warning will mean instant disqualification

• **disqualifié**

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 138–139**urge** /ɜː(r)dʒ/ Verb

if you *urge* someone to do something, you encourage them very strongly to do it

Collocates: urge someone to do something | urge that *parents who smoke are strongly urged to quit | we strongly urge you to vote "no" | he urged that peace talks should start*

Noun: *urge*

Collocates: feel an urge (to do something)

Annie felt an urge to phone her mother (wanted very much to phone)

• **exhorter**

hygiene /'haɪdʒiːn/ Noun uncount

hygiene is keeping things clean in order to prevent illnesses

Collocates: good/proper hygiene | oral/dental hygiene | personal hygiene

poor food hygiene | *his personal hygiene is terrible! (he doesn't wash or brush his teeth enough)*

Adjective: *hygienic* | Opposite: *unhygienic*

everything in the kitchen should be clean and hygienic | *living in cold, unhygienic conditions*

- *hygiène*

accusation /,ækjʊ'zeɪʃ(ə)n/ Noun

if you make an *accusation*, you say that something bad has happened or that someone has done something wrong

Collocates: make an accusation | level an accusation against someone | deny an accusation | a serious accusation | a wild accusation

accusations of poor food hygiene | *she made a serious accusation against her boss*

Verb: *accuse* | Noun: *accuser*

Collocates: accuse someone of (doing) something
the two men were accused of murder

- *accusation*

data analysis /'deɪtə əˌnæləsɪs/ Noun uncount

data analysis is the examination of large amounts of information in order to discover specific and detailed facts about something

computers play a very important role in statistical data analysis | *the idea behind data analysis is to look for patterns*

- *analyse des données*

big data /'bɪɡ ˌdeɪtə/ Noun uncount

big data is the very large amount of information that is now available because of the number of documents that can be searched on the Internet, and that needs special computer programs in order to be successfully analysed

governments, too, are interested in big data | *many organisations are developing a big data strategy*

- *big data*

bid /bɪd/ Noun

a *bid* is an attempt to do something

Collocates: a bid for something | a bid to do something

a bid to tackle rising obesity rates | *he made a bid for freedom (tried to escape)*

- *tentative*

fraud /frɔːd/ Noun uncount

fraud is the crime of telling lies or deceiving people in order to gain money for yourself

Collocates: commit fraud

a victim of fraud | *he was sent to prison for tax fraud*

Adjective: *fraudulent* | Adverb: *fraudulently* |

Noun: *fraudster* | Verb: *defraud*

Collocates: defraud someone of something

she made a fraudulent insurance claim | *he fraudulently claimed for train fares* | *a convicted fraudster*

- *fraude*

tackle /'tæk(ə)l/ Verb

if you *tackle* a problem, you do something in a determined way to solve it or to make a situation better

Collocates: tackle a problem/challenge | effectively/successfully tackle something

a programme that aims to tackle childhood obesity | *institutions capable of effectively tackling 21st-century challenges* | *how should the school tackle this problem?*

- *s'attaquer à*

obesity /əʊ'biːsəti/ Noun uncount

obesity is the serious physical condition of someone being so heavy that it has a dangerously bad effect on their health

Collocates: obesity rates | childhood obesity | the obesity epidemic

there is an obesity epidemic in this country | *rising obesity rates are a major concern*

Adjective: *obese*

her mother is morbidly obese

- *obésité*

clash /klæʃ/ Verb

when people *clash*, they fight or argue very strongly with each other

Collocates: clash with someone

protestors clashed with government forces in the city centre | *violence occurred when police and demonstrators clashed* | *on Thursday afternoon the two groups clashed again*

Noun: *clash*

Collocates: a violent clash

the police fired 50 plastic bullets during the clashes

- *se battre*

exclusive /ɪk'skluːsɪv/ Adjective

somewhere or something that is *exclusive* is available only for a small number of people, is usually very expensive, and is considered to be desirable or fashionable

an exclusive restaurant | an exclusive range of cosmetics | exclusive clubs for the city's wealthy residents

Noun: *exclusiveness* | Noun: *exclusivity*

this degree of comfort gives the customer a feeling of exclusiveness | production is limited to 375 units to maintain exclusivity

- **exclusif**

prohibit /prəʊ'hɪbɪt/ Verb

if the authorities *prohibit* something, they officially say it cannot be done or cannot be allowed to happen

Collocates: *strictly/expressly prohibit something*

smoking is prohibited in public places | the law prohibits marriage under 16 years of age | the government prohibited all unofficial political activities

Adjective: *prohibited* | Noun: *prohibition*

murder is a prohibited act everywhere in the world | the current smoking prohibition applies to all staff and students

- **interdire**

sponsorship /'spɒnsə(r)ʃɪp/ Noun uncount

sponsorship is money provided for a particular event or activity, usually by a company in exchange for being allowed to advertise at the event

Collocates: *a sponsorship deal | corporate/commercial sponsorship*

commercial sponsorship of women's football is growing | companies enter into sponsorship agreements for many reasons

Noun: *sponsor* | Verb: *sponsor*

Samsung has sponsored the team since 2000 | original corporate sponsors included two local banks

- **sponsoring**

trace /treɪs/ Noun

traces of something are very small quantities of it

Collocates: *a trace of something | traces of something*

the air we breathe contains traces of carbon | tiny traces of blood were found at the scene

- **trace**

substitute /'sʌbstɪ,tjuːt/ Verb

to *substitute* one thing for another means to replace the first thing with the second thing

Collocates: *substitute something for something | be substituted with something*

gangs were substituting the cheaper meat at one stage of the process | you can substitute honey for sugar (use honey instead of sugar) | the goalkeeper was substituted (replaced by another player)

Noun: *substitute* | Noun: *substitution* | Adjective: *substitute*

a sugar substitute | there is an urgent need for substitution of faulty products | the need to place children in substitute families

- **substituer**

uncover /ʌn'kʌvə(r)/ Verb

to *uncover* something bad or illegal means to discover it, especially when people have been trying to keep it secret or hidden

an attempt to uncover illegal activity | he kept investigating and eventually uncovered another crime | serious financial misconduct was uncovered

- **découvrir**

persistent /pə(r)'sɪstənt/ Adjective

persistent activity carries on even though people don't want it to. Someone who is *persistent* carries on what they are doing, even if it is difficult or if people don't want them to

one of the city's most persistent fraudsters | he still heard the persistent rain splashing outside | he refused to answer her persistent questions

Adverb: *persistently* | Noun: *persistence* | Verb: *persist*

the weather during June was persistently bad | polite persistence can be very effective | if the symptoms persist, see your doctor

- **continuel**

establishment /ɪ'stæblɪʃmənt/ Noun

an *establishment* is a business such as a restaurant or shop

around 155 shops and eating establishments | restaurants, retail establishments and residential accommodation | the first commercial establishments here probably opened around 1905

- **établissement**

publicity /pʌb'lisəti/ Noun uncount

publicity is attention that is given to something in newspapers and magazines

Collocates: a publicity campaign | a publicity stunt | favourable/good publicity | bad/negative/unfavourable/unwelcome publicity

negative publicity could do a lot of damage | the advance publicity for the show was very effective

Verb: publicise

Collocates: be widely/highly/heavily publicised
she was in Liverpool, publicising her latest book

• publicité

–ISE

Some verbs are formed by adding *–ise* to nouns or adjectives. In American English, these verbs are usually spelled with *–ize*. For example: her public image / publicise an event.

add emphasis / emphasise your point; legal complications / legalise soft drugs; an industrial area / the country is being industrialised; special treatment / specialise in furniture design; people in authority / it was authorised by my boss; write a summary / summarise the book

invariably /ɪn'veəriəbli/ Adverb

if you say that something *invariably* happens or is *invariably* the case, you mean that it always happens or is always the case

power invariably means both responsibility and danger | he invariably wore grey trousers

Adjective: *invariable*

the speed of light is invariable (it never changes, so is always the same)

• invariablement

waive /weɪv/ Verb

if someone in authority *waives* a rule, they say that it does not need to be followed in a particular case

some universities waive tuition fees | the restrictions would be waived in an emergency

Noun: *waiver*

the waiver was signed by the governor (a document officially stating that someone does not have to follow a rule in a particular case)

• renoncer à

come to light /ˌkʌm tə 'laɪt/ Phrase

if something *comes to light*, it becomes known about after being secret or unknown for a long time

the scam only came to light by chance | the missing reports came to light last Thursday

• apparaître

plead /pli:d/ Verb

in a court, when someone *pleads* guilty or *pleads* not guilty to a crime, they formally tell the judge whether they are guilty or not guilty

Collocates: plead guilty/not guilty (to something)

he will be pleading not guilty | how do you plead – guilty or not guilty? | he had already pleaded guilty to the charges

Noun: *plea*

Collocates: enter a plea

neither defendant entered a plea

• plaider

insanity /ɪn'sænəti/ Noun uncount

insanity is a serious mental condition in which someone's behaviour is very strange and prevents them from living normally

he pleaded not guilty on the grounds of temporary insanity | there is a fine line between genius and insanity

Adjective: *insane*

a year later he was certified insane

• folie

volume /'vɒlju:m/ Noun

a *volume* of something is a quantity or amount of it

Collocates: a huge/large volume (of something) | the total volume | the sheer volume of something

analysis of large volumes of data | Japan sees huge volumes of winter snow

• volume

transmit /trænz'mɪt/ Verb

to *transmit* data or information means to send it through the air, like radio waves or television signals

a device that can transmit information about the animals | his interview was transmitted live | radio operators and transmitting stations have to be licensed

Noun: *transmission* | Noun: *transmitter*

highly reliable data transmission | a radio transmitter

• transmettre

alert /ə'lɜ:(r)t/ Verb

to *alert* someone means to tell them or warn them about something

Collocates: alert someone to something | be alerted of something

this will alert farmers to any emergency | a website that alerts users to special offers | we immediately alerted the police

Noun: *alert* | Adjective: *alert*

Collocates: issue an alert

an alert has been issued as more storms are expected | he's very alert (aware of what is happening)

• alerter

swift /swɪft/ Adjective

something that is *swift* happens very quickly and with no delay

the response was swift and effective | he took a swift glance at the newspaper | swift action is needed if we are to stay in business

Adverb: *swiftly* | Noun: *swiftness*

he looked swiftly around the room | the storm arrived with terrible swiftness

- *rapide*

discard /dɪs'ka:(r)d/ Verb

if something is *discarded*, it is carelessly thrown away rather than being used or recycled

a huge quantity of food is simply discarded | be sure to discard the water you soaked the beans in | he sorted through the box, selecting and discarding various items

Adjective: *discarded*

a discarded plastic water bottle

- *se débarrasser de*

dismay /dɪs'meɪ/ Noun uncount

dismay is sadness and disappointment about something bad or unpleasant that has happened

Collocates: with/in *dismay* | voice your *dismay* | to someone's *dismay*

Ruth shook her head in dismay | to everyone's dismay, the singer failed to arrive

Verb: *dismay* | Adjective: *dismaying* | Adverb: *dismayed*
his decision to leave dismayed his family | it was a dismaying experience | Peggy was too dismayed to speak

- *consternation*

appalling /ə'pɔ:lɪŋ/ Adjective

if you say that something is *appalling*, you mean that it shocks you because it is so bad or unpleasant

this wastefulness is appalling | children were forced to work in appalling conditions | you behaved in an absolutely appalling manner last night

Adjective: *appalled* | Verb: *appal*

an appalled expression crossed her face | the prospect of another night outdoors appalled her

- *épouvantable*

confess /kən'fes/ Verb

if you *confess* to something wrong or illegal, you admit that you did it

Collocates: confess to (doing) something | confess that
she confessed to having taken the money | he confessed he'd been out late | I accused him straight out, and he confessed

Noun: *confession*

his confession came after a month of denial

- *confesser*

contaminated /kən'tæmɪneɪtɪd/ Adjective

something that is *contaminated* is no longer clean or pure because something has been added to it that is dirty or harmful

drinking contaminated water can cause infection | the hole had been filled in with contaminated waste

Verb: *contaminate* | Noun: *contamination* | Opposite: *uncontaminated*

the water was contaminated with radioactive waste | a report on ground contamination levels

- *contaminé*

categorically /kætə'gɒrɪkli/ Adverb

if you say something *categorically*, you say it very firmly and definitely

Collocates: categorically deny/reject/refuse something | categorically state something

the firm categorically denied any involvement in the scandal | he categorically refused to let me speak to her

Adjective: *categorical*

Klein issued a categorical denial of all the accusations

- *catégoriquement*

16 BUSINESS

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 142–143

chase up /ˈtʃeɪs ʌp/ Phrasal verb

if you *chase* something or someone *up*, you find out if something has happened or been done yet, and if it hasn't you tell someone to do it

I'm phoning to chase up an order | can you chase John up about this? | they're chasing up all their debts

• relancer

pass on /ˈpɑːs ɒn/ Phrasal verb

to *pass* something *on* means to give it to someone else after someone has given it to you

I'm phoning to pass on a message | can you pass this on to Gemma? | it's just a rumour. Not worth passing it on

• transmettre

overdue /ˌəʊvə(r)'djuː/ Adjective

if something is *overdue*, it has not happened or been done by the expected time

Collocates: long overdue | an overdue payment/debt/bill
an overdue payment on your account | it's a week overdue | these reforms are long overdue

• en retard

stock /stɒk/ Noun

the *stock* of a shop or company is the amount of goods it has that are available and ready to be sold or sent out to customers

Collocates: in stock | out of stock | stock levels

I'm phoning to check stock levels in the warehouse | everything in the catalogue is in stock and is immediately available

Verb: *stock* | Noun: *stockist*

we stock more than forty different kinds of cheese | check our website for details of your nearest stockist (shop that sells a particular item)

• stock

mix-up /ˈmɪksʌp/ Noun

a *mix-up* is a mistake that is the result of confusion in the way something has been arranged

Collocates: a mix-up over something | a mix-up between things

I'm afraid there's been some kind of mix-up in our system | our bags got lost due to a mix-up at the airport

Phrasal verb: *mix up*

the two parcels got mixed up at the sorting office

• confusion

hectic /ˈhektɪk/ Adjective

if things are *hectic*, you are very busy and have to deal with lots of different things very quickly

Collocates: a hectic lifestyle | at a hectic pace | a hectic day/week/month

she leads a really hectic life | another hectic day at the office | this week has been pretty hectic

Adverb: *hectically*

leading a hectically busy life

• agité

understanding /ˌʌndə(r)'stændɪŋ/ Adjective

if someone is *understanding*, they realise that someone else has had difficulties and forgive them if they make mistakes

thanks for being so understanding | I wish my boss was as understanding as yours!

Verb: *understand*

luckily, he understood and didn't insist on having his money back

• compréhensif

run-up /ˈrʌnʌp/ Noun singular

the *run-up* to an event is the period of time leading up to it

Collocates: the run-up to something

he worked for his MP during the run-up to the election | it's important to eat properly in the run-up to the exams

• période préparatoire

projected /prə'dʒektɪd/ Adjective

a *projected* amount or quantity is what someone expects to be the outcome of a process or activity because they have made some calculations

she presented the projected sales figures to the board | projected oil production for 2020 is 12 billion barrels

Verb: *project* | Noun: *projection*

Collocates: be projected to do something | latest projections | long-term projections

production was projected to fall sharply | initial projections turned out to be too low

• prévu

store /stɔː(r)/ Noun

a *store* is a shop, especially a large shop

we're opening a new flagship store in Tokyo | prices vary between rival stores

• grand magasin

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 144–145

break even /ˌbreɪk ˈiːv(ə)n/ Phrasal verb

if a business *breaks even*, it receives about the same amount of money as it spends, so it makes no profit and no loss
before too long, we broke even | after four years in business, they still haven't broken even | how much revenue do you need to break even?

Noun: *breakeven*

breakeven is when total revenue equals total costs

- rentrer dans ses frais

merge /mɜː(r)dʒ/ Verb

when two separate organisations *merge*, they come together to form one larger organisation

Collocates: *merge with something | merge something into something*

we decided to merge with another company | the two departments merged a year later | the two companies had fully merged by June 2014

Noun: *merger*

a merger between the two companies

- fusionner

turnover /ˈtɜː(r)nəʊvə(r)/ Noun uncount

a company's *turnover* is the amount of money it receives during a particular period

Collocates: *annual turnover | turnover rises/increases/grows | turnover falls/drops*

annual turnover rose to around \$80 million | turnover grew 15% to \$3.91 billion

Verb: *turn over*

the business turned over £2.4 million last year

- chiffre d'affaires

venture /ˈventʃə(r)/ Noun

a *venture* is a new business activity

Collocates: *a business venture | a joint venture*

this could be a profitable venture | a successful business venture

- entreprise

capital /ˈkæpɪt(ə)l/ Noun uncount

capital is money that you invest or use to start a business

we borrowed the rest of the capital we needed | we don't have enough capital

- capital

take off /teɪk ɒf/ Phrasal verb

if something such as a business or other activity *takes off*, it starts to be very successful

after two years, the business really took off | he left acting after his music career took off | the project finally took off in late autumn

- décoller

plough /plaʊ/ Verb

if you *plough* money into something, you invest money in it

we ploughed all the money back into the business | his idea was to plough their money into a chain of shops

- investir

stock exchange /ˈstɒk ɪks,tʃeɪndʒ/ Noun

a *stock exchange* is a place where shares in companies are bought and sold. If a company *is floated on the stock exchange*, shares in that company become available for the first time

we floated the company on the stock exchange | the stock exchange rose slightly

- Bourse

circle /ˈsɜː(r)k(ə)l/ Noun

a *circle* of people is a number of them who are linked in some way because they are friends or because they have similar jobs

a wide circle of friends and acquaintances | he was well known in certain circles

- cercle

networking /ˈnet,wɜː(r)kɪŋ/ Noun uncount

networking is talking to a lot of people who do a similar job to you in order to exchange ideas and information and to meet new people who might be able to help you in your job and career

social networking sites (websites where people can share information about themselves with friends) | the course offers superb networking opportunities

Verb: *network* | Noun: *networker* | Noun: *network*

tips on how to network more effectively | to be a successful networker you need to be able to listen | I filled every position through my network of contacts

- travail en réseau

degree /dɪˈɡriː/ Noun

a *degree* of something is a certain amount of it

Collocates: *a degree of something*

they display a healthy degree of impatience | these investments carry varying degrees of risk

- degré

bureaucracy /bjʊə'rokrəsi/ Noun

a *bureaucracy* is a system of administration that involves a lot of employees. *Bureaucracy* is the set of rigid and complicated rules that are in force there

they tend not to perform well in bureaucracies | the aim was to reduce unnecessary bureaucracy

Noun: *bureaucrat* | Adjective: *bureaucratic*

a senior bureaucrat in the defence ministry | a lengthy and exhaustive bureaucratic process

• *bureaucracie*

moan /məʊn/ Verb

if you *moan* about someone or something, you complain about them in a very unhappy way

Collocates: *moan about someone/something*

they never moan or look for people to blame | stop moaning! | everyone moaned about the food

Noun: *moan* | Noun: *moaner*

he had a moan about the referee after the match | don't be such a moaner

• *se plaindre*

keen /ki:n/ Adjective

you use *keen* to emphasise the way someone's senses work very well. For example, someone who has *keen* eyesight can see very well, and a *keen* observer is someone who notices the important things about what they are watching and who understands them very well

a keen observer of human behaviour | he had a keen eye for small details | dogs have a keen sense of smell

Adverb: *keenly* | Noun: *keenness*

they were keenly aware of the danger that lay ahead | they followed the news with the greatest keenness

• *fin*

observer /əb'zɜ:(r)və(r)/ Noun

an *observer* is someone who watches something carefully or who follows a particular situation with great interest

an acute observer of human nature | the elections will be monitored by independent observers

Verb: *observe* | Noun: *observation*

you can learn a lot by observing people | this will require careful observation

• *observateur*

tolerance /'tɒlərəns/ Noun uncount

tolerance is the ability to let other people do or say things that you do not agree with or do not approve of

he has no tolerance for political extremism | to encourage mutual respect and tolerance

Adjective: *tolerant* | Noun: *toleration* | Verb: *tolerate* |

Adjective: *tolerable* | Adverb: *tolerably* || Opposites –

Noun: *intolerance* | Adjective: *intolerant* |

Adjective: *intolerable* | Adverb: *intolerably*

a tolerant and open minded father | he campaigned for religious toleration and the reform of parliament | her father would not tolerate lying | the room was intolerably hot

• *tolérance*

ambiguity /æmbɪ'ɡju:əti/ Noun

ambiguity is the quality a word or a piece of writing has when it can be understood in more than way

you should rewrite the last paragraph to eliminate the ambiguity | I worded it carefully to avoid ambiguity

Adjective: *ambiguous* | Adverb: *ambiguously* || Opposites – Adjective: *unambiguous* | Adverb: *unambiguously*

some words are more ambiguous than others | any conditions attached to the offer must be stated unambiguously

• *ambiguïté*

seize /si:z/ Verb

to *seize* an opportunity means to take the opportunity as soon as it becomes possible and before it goes away again

he advised me to seize every opportunity to learn | while Dent was away she seized the opportunity to reorganise the department | he seized the chance for escape

• *saisir*

workforce /'wɜ:(r)k,fɔ:(r)s/ Noun singular

the *workforce* is all the people who work for a particular company, or all the people in a country who are able to work and are available to work at the moment

we need to promote the role of the disabled in the workforce | a happier workforce is a more productive workforce

• *main-d'œuvre*

remarkable /rɪ'mɑ:(r)kəb(ə)l/ Adjective

if someone or something is *remarkable*, they are unusual and impressive in a way that is easily noticed

Collocates: truly/quite remarkable | a remarkable achievement

becoming head of department at the age of 27 was a remarkable achievement | the heart is a remarkable organ | the way he paints is quite remarkable

Adverb: *remarkably* | Opposite – Adjective *unremarkable*
the service was remarkably reliable

• remarquable

excellence /'eksələns/ Noun uncount

excellence is the quality of being extremely good

her academic excellence took her to a top school | high standards of excellence and professionalism

Adjective: *excellent* | Adverb: *excellently* | Verb: *excel*

excel at (doing) something

her exam results were excellent | the symphony was excellently performed | he excelled at sports

• excellence

embark /ɪm'ba:(r)k/ Verb

to *embark* on a journey or activity means to begin it. To *embark* also means to go on board a ship or plane at the start of a journey

Collocates: *embark on something*

she embarked on a degree in software engineering | think carefully before embarking on such a venture | the passengers were given the signal to embark

Opposite: *disembark*

all passengers should disembark as quickly as possible

• entreprendre

nomadic /nəʊ'mædɪk/ Adjective

if someone has a *nomadic* way of life, they never stay for long in one place but always move on to live somewhere else very soon

her family is from a nomadic background | Larry sold his home and took up a nomadic lifestyle | nomadic peoples who survived on hunting and fishing

Noun: *nomad*

most nomads travel in groups of families called bands or tribes

• nomade

sibling /'sɪblɪŋ/ Noun

someone's *sibling* is their brother or sister

Collocates: *sibling rivalry*

sibling rivalry is a normal part of growing up | he had two elder siblings, Scott and Connie

• frère et soeur

refreshments /rɪ'freʃmənts/ Noun plural

refreshments are small amounts of food and drink that are provided at some events, meetings, etc

Collocates: *light refreshments*

guests were supplied with light refreshments during the dance | we also provide refreshments such as tea, coffee and soft drinks

• rafraichissement

insight /'ɪnsaɪt/ Noun

an *insight* is a clear way of understanding something

Collocates: *insight into something*

the film provides invaluable insights into their lives | his writing lacks insight

Adjective: *insightful*

the book is well written and insightful

• aperçu

come across /kʌm ə'krɒs/ Phrasal verb

if you *come across* something or someone, you see them or meet them without having intended to

I came across the film "Ratatouille" | I started looking online and came across your site | I'd never come across anyone else with the same family name as me before

• trouver par hasard

secure /sɪ'kjʊə(r)/ Verb

if you *secure* something, you make sure you get it or achieve it, often after a lot of effort

we are working hard to secure more tickets for everyone | 90% of our students secured permanent jobs within three months of graduating | we secured several government contracts last year

• se procurer

crop /krɒp/ Noun

a *crop* is a plant such as wheat or corn that is grown by farmers in order to sell

Collocates: a cash crop | a staple crop | grow/cultivate a crop

traders came directly to the farms to buy the crops | better farming techniques will increase crop yields

• culture

come up with /kʌm 'ʌp wɪð/ Phrasal verb

if you *come up with* an idea, answer, or solution, you think of it

they came up with a mobile phone solution | everyone was coming up with great ideas | I came up with the same result

• proposer

STUDENT'S BOOK PAGES 146–147**prospective** /prə'spektɪv/ Adjective

a *prospective* employee, buyer, client, etc. is someone who is not yet the employee, buyer or client of something, but who wants to be and is trying to be

prospective entrepreneurs present their plans to a panel of investors | companies send recruiters to colleges to interview prospective employees | the faculty welcomes prospective students wishing to visit departments

• **futur****entrepreneur** /ˌɒntrəprə'nɜ:(r)/ Noun

an *entrepreneur* is someone who sets up and runs a business

prospective entrepreneurs present their plans to a panel of investors | a successful entrepreneur

Adjective: *entrepreneurial*

his entrepreneurial skills

• **entrepreneur****panel** /'pæn(ə)l/ Noun

a *panel* is a small group of people who have been chosen to discuss something and give a specialist opinion about it
a panel of five successful business people | panel discussions were held throughout the conference

Noun: *panellist*

each panellist made a short closing speech

• **comité****pitch** /pɪtʃ/ Verb

to *pitch* something means to talk about it and try to persuade people to buy it or to do business with you

Collocates: *pitch for something | pitch to someone*

they were asked to pitch their ideas to the panel | there were three of them pitching for the contract | he pitched his novel to several different publishers

Noun: *pitch*

a sales pitch

• **soumettre****subject** /səb'dʒekt/ Verb

if you *subject* someone to something, usually something difficult or unpleasant, you make them do it or experience it

Collocates: *subject someone to something*

they are then subjected to questioning from the panel | he claimed they had subjected him to torture | my family was subjected to death threats

• **assujettir****declare** /dɪ'kleə(r)/ Verb

if you *declare* something, you say formally what you think, and what you will or will not do in a particular situation

Collocates: *declare that*

he declared that he wasn't interested | until today she had never openly declared herself (told people exactly what she thought)

Noun: *declaration*

her declaration of love towards him

• **déclarer****format** /'fɔ:(r)mæt/ Noun

the *format* of something such as a radio or television programme is the way the different parts of it are put together and presented in a certain order

Collocates: *the format of something*

other broadcasters copied the show's format | the format of the course is 10 hours tuition per week

• **format****devastate** /'devəsteɪt/ Verb

to *devastate* something means to damage it very badly. To *devastate* a person means to upset them very badly

the country had been devastated by war | losses which have devastated the economy | the bombing raid devastated the town

Adjective: *devastated* | Adjective: *devastating* |

Adverb: *devastatingly* | Noun: *devastation*

I was absolutely devastated when he died | the decision was to have devastating results | a devastatingly destructive weapon | the storm caused devastation for miles around

• **dévaster****sustain** /sə'steɪn/ Verb

to *sustain* something means to make sure that conditions allow it to continue

Collocates: *sustain something indefinitely | barely sustain something*

will Afghanistan ever be able to sustain itself? | an economic system that cannot be sustained indefinitely | the earth can easily sustain the current population of 7.1 billion

Adjective: *sustained* | Adjective: *sustainable* |

Noun: *sustainability* | Opposite – Adjective: *unsustainable*

a sustained improvement in exports | research into sustainable energy sources | an emphasis on environmental sustainability | that rate of investment proved unsustainable

• **maintenir**

instability /ˌɪnstəˈbɪləti/ Noun uncount

if there is *instability*, a situation is likely to change suddenly

Collocates: political/economic instability | emotional instability

several years of political instability and civil war | I was worried about her emotional instability

Adjective: *unstable* || Opposites – Noun: *stability* |

Adjective: *stable*

the situation is still unstable | economic stability increased | children need a stable environment

• **instabilité**

reflect /rɪˈflekt/ Verb

to *reflect* the nature or truth of a situation means to show it, by being similar or by being a consequence of it

Collocates: be reflected in something

the proposed businesses reflect the different needs of the Afghan economy | its success is reflected in increasing sales | the lack of growth reflects a static outlook on the economy

Noun: *reflection*

a reflection of something

the arts are a reflection of our society

• **réfléter**

overwhelmingly /ˌəʊvə(r)ˈwelmɪŋli/ Adverb

overwhelmingly means to a very great extent

Collocates: vote overwhelmingly for/against something | overwhelmingly positive/negative

they voted overwhelmingly in support of the idea | public opinion was overwhelmingly against the war

Adjective: *overwhelming*

Collocates: an overwhelming majority

the overwhelming majority of students

• **de manière écrasante**

reject /rɪˈdʒekt/ Verb

if you *reject* something, you say that you will no longer do it or use it or believe in it

Collocates: categorically/flatly reject something | reject something outright

he rejected violence in favour of farming | we reject and condemn such behaviour | he rejects outright the concept of global warming

Noun: *rejection*

an outright rejection of the proposal

• **rejeter**

device /dɪˈvaɪs/ Noun

a *device* is a machine or tool that does a particular job

Collocates: a mobile device | an electronic device | a device for (doing) something

you can watch YouTube on mobile devices | please turn off your electronic devices

• **appareil**

generate /ˈdʒenəreɪt/ Verb

to *generate* something means to make it happen and develop

take advantage of the interest we've generated | the region generates its income mainly through agriculture | techniques designed to generate even more visits to their website

Noun: *generation*

daily generation of refuse exceeds two kilos per person

• **générer**

fulfil /fʊlˈfɪl/ Verb

if you *fulfil* a duty or obligation, you succeed in doing what is necessary

on top of his research, he had to fulfil his normal teaching duties | the school made sure it fulfilled its legal obligations

Noun: *fulfilment*

we can't guarantee fulfilment of last minute requests

• **s'acquitter de**

target /ˈtɑː(r)ɡɪt/ Noun

a *target* is the object you try and hit in sports such as shooting or darts or archery. A *target* is also something you try and achieve in your life or an objective you have as part of your job

our target market is young adults between the age of 20 and 27 (the people we hope will buy our product) | our target is to reduce inflation to less than 5%

Verb: *target* | Adjective: *targeted*

advertising on buses targets pedestrians and drivers | a victim of targeted computer virus attacks

• **cible**

gap /ɡæp/ Noun

a *gap* is a hole in something solid, where something is missing. If you think something is missing from a situation, you can say there is a *gap* there

Collocates: fill a gap | a gap widens/narrows

to exploit a gap in the market (start to sell a product that no one else is selling) | there are huge gaps in my knowledge of physics

• **écart**

niche /niːʃ/ Noun

a *niche* is an opportunity to sell a special product to a small group of people

she managed to exploit a niche in the market | the magazine got a positive response because it filled a really specific niche

Adjective: *niche*

a niche product

- *niche*
-

flood /flʌd/ Verb

if an area *floods*, large amounts of water pour in, for example after there has been a lot of very heavy rain or if a water pipe bursts. If you *are flooded* with things that arrive in large numbers, you get so many of them that it is difficult to deal with them all

we were flooded with orders in the run-up to Christmas | his inbox is flooded with more than 200 emails per day | this question has flooded social media

Noun: *flood*

the village was cut off by floods

- *inonder*
-

plunge /plʌndʒ/ Verb

to *plunge* means to decrease quickly by a large amount

sales have plunged | temperatures plunged to minus 15 | crime rates plunged dramatically under the new mayor

Noun: *plunge*

a plunge in house prices

- *plonger*
-

revolutionary /ˌrevəˈluːʃ(ə)n(ə)ri/ Adjective

something that is *revolutionary* is new in a way that is very different from what came before it

a revolutionary new product | her poetry was revolutionary when it was first published | a revolutionary approach to language learning

Verb: *revolutionise*

the advent of the internet has revolutionised our lives

- *révolutionnaire*
-